



26 FEB 2010

COMDTINST M3501.6

COMMANDANT INSTRUCTION M3501.6

Subj: COAST GUARD UNIVERSAL TASK LIST (CGUTL)

Ref: (a) Universal Joint Task List (UJTL), CJCSM 3500.04 (series)
(b) Universal Naval Task List (UNTL), COMDTINST M3500.1(series)
(c) DHS Universal Task List
(d) The National Fleet Policy
(e) Memorandum of Agreement between the Department of Defense and the Department of Homeland Security on the use of Coast Guard capabilities and resources in support of the National Military Strategy

1. PURPOSE. This Universal Task List (UTL) is a foundational and primary reference document for development of mission essential task lists (METLs). METLs provide baseline functional requirements for Coast Guard units and are essential to a wide variety of leadership functions including:

- Force presentation and allocation
- Comparative analysis of USCG and DoD units
- Readiness assessment and reporting
- Mission requirements analysis for both near and long term planning
- Budget and resource issues

DISTRIBUTION – SDL No.152

	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z
A	1	1		1	1	1	1	1	1	1		1	1	1	1	1	1		1		1	1				
B	1	1	1	1	1			1				1		1				1						1		
C	1	1		1	1			1	1	1			1	1		1	1						1		1	1
D																									1	
E	1				1	1			1					1	1			1								
F																										
G		1	1	1	1																					
H																										

NON-STANDARD DISTRIBUTION:

2. **ACTION.** All Coast Guard unit commanders, commanding officers, officers-in-charge, deputy/assistant commandants, and chiefs of headquarters staff elements shall comply with the provisions of this Manual. Internet release is authorized.
3. **DIRECTIVES AFFECTED.** None.
4. **BACKGROUND.** The CGUTL-METL processes allow CG commanders to quantify both the level and scope of effort needed to achieve mission objectives, using the framework of “Perform this task, under the conditions of . . . , to a standard of” This process provides a foundation and tool for the development of capability-based readiness, resource requirements, and planning. Linkages to Department of Homeland Security (DHS) and Department of Defense (DoD) structures promotes alignment of TTP and doctrine enhancing interoperability with different authorities and capabilities.
5. **DISCUSSION.** The Coast Guard Universal Task List (CGUTL) is a master menu of mission tasks, conditions, and standards. It provides common language and structure for Coast Guard commanders to use in developing CGMETLs. The CGUTL is a comprehensive hierarchical listing of mission tasks that can be performed by a CG command, describes the variables in the operational environment (conditions) that can affect the performance of a given task, and provides measures of performance that can be applied by a commander to set a standard of expected performance. The CGUTL identifies “what” is to be performed in common terms. The CGUTL does not address “how” a task is to be performed (CG doctrine or, TTP, tactics, techniques, and procedures), or “who” is to perform the task (found in the commander’s concept of operations).
6. **CHANGES.** This is the initial publication of the CGUTL and it is, admittedly, imperfect and incomplete. However, it is important that this information be made available for use now so that users can begin to take advantage of the work that has already been done, as well as provide feedback to inform and improve future editions. All are urged to provide recommendations for improvement to Commandant (CG-51) via the chain of command. We are particularly interested in feedback concerning strategic level task descriptions and tasks related to emerging cyber issues. I expect that responsibility for maintenance of this manual will transfer to FORCECOM, FC-7 in the near future.
7. **ENVIRONMENTAL ASPECT AND IMPACT CONSIDERATIONS.** Environmental considerations were examined in the development of this Manual and have been determined not to be applicable.
8. **FORMS/REPORTS.** None.

Dana Goward /s/
Director of Assessment, Integration, and
Risk Management

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER	1	COAST GUARD UNIVERSAL TASK LIST (CGUTL)	1-1
		A. Introduction	1-1
		B. Coast Guard Universal Task List (CGUTL)	1-2
CHAPTER	2	CGUTL PROCESS FOR MISSION ANALYSIS AND MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST (METL) DEVELOPMENT	2-1
		A. Introduction	2-1
		B. Coast Guard METL Development	2-1
		C. Mission Analysis	2-1
CHAPTER	3	TASK LIST	3-1
		A. Operational Level Tasks (CG-OP)	3-1
		B. CGUTL Tactical Level Tasks (CG-TA)	3-71
CHAPTER	4	CONDITIONS LIST	4-1
		A. Conditions of the Physical Environment	4-5
		B. Conditions of the Bureaucratic Environment	4-31
		C. Conditions of the Civil Environment	4-67
APPENDIX	A	ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS	I

CHAPTER 1. COAST GUARD UNIVERSAL TASK LIST (CGUTL)

A. Introduction

1. The Universal Task List. This Universal Task List is a foundational and primary reference document for development of mission essential task lists (METLs). METLs provide baseline functional requirements for Coast Guard units and are essential to a wide variety of leadership functions including:
 - a. Force presentation and allocation
 - b. Comparative analysis of USCG and DoD units
 - c. Readiness assessment and reporting
 - d. Mission requirements analysis for both near and long term planning.
2. Source Documents. Source documents for the CGUTL are the Universal Joint Task List (UJTL), reference (a), and the Universal Naval Task List (UNTL), reference (b). The UJTL is a comprehensive hierarchical list of tasks that can be performed by a joint military force. The UNTL, a Commandant approved instruction, combines is a robust hierarchical listing of all tasks the Coast Guard, Navy, and Marine Corps might be required to perform as part of their military missions. As such, it promotes a common understanding essential for the Coast Guard to continue to provide complementary military and other capabilities to DoD in a variety of operational theaters.
3. Organizing Tasks. The CGUTL provides a common reference for describing USCG capabilities and operational activities. The CGUTL expands on the UNTL by including mission tasks that describe capabilities unique to the Coast Guard, e.g. Ports, Waterways, and Coastal Security (PWCS), Maritime Drug Interdiction (CD), Migrant Interdiction (AMIO), Marine Safety (MS), Aids to Navigation (AtoN), Marine Environmental Protection (MEP), and Ice Operations. All function to support the National Military Strategy (NMS) and National Security Strategy (NSS). CGUTL tasks are organized by the following planning levels:
 - a. Operational level tasks
 - b. Tactical level tasks
4. Indexing Tasks. Each task in the CGUTL is individually indexed, with a code referring to its level. Operational level tasks use the prefix CG-OP, and tactical tasks use CG-TA. Each task is assigned a unique reference number that identifies it and places it within the hierarchy. This provides a standard reference system for users to address and report capabilities, and operational activities. For the purposes of mission analysis and mission essential task list (METL) development, strategic level tasks may be drawn from reference (a).

COMDTINST M3501.6

- a. Strategic – level at which a nation, often as a member of a group of nations, determines national or multinational (alliance or coalition) security objectives and guidance, and develops and uses national resources to accomplish these objectives. Activities at this level establish national and multinational objectives, define limits, sequence initiatives, and assess risks for use of military or other instruments of national power. This includes developing global or area plans and obtaining or providing forces and other capabilities in accordance with strategic plans. The strategic level is subdivided into strategic national (CG-SN) and strategic theater (CG-ST).
- b. Operational – Level at which major operations are planned, conducted, and sustained to accomplish strategic objectives within theaters/areas of operations. Activities at this level link tactics and strategy by establishing operational objectives to accomplish strategic objectives, sequencing events, initiating actions, and applying resources to bring about and sustain these events. These activities imply a broader dimension of time or space than do tactics. They ensure logistic and administrative support of tactical forces and provide the means by which tactical successes are exploited to achieve strategic objectives.
- c. Tactical – Level at which engagements are planned and executed to accomplish objectives assigned to tactical units or task forces. Activities at this level focus on the ordered arrangement and maneuver of units in relation to each other and to the threat.

B. Coast Guard Universal Task List (CGUTL)

- 1. Tasks. Tasks are written in language and terminology compatible with references (a) and (b). However, extensive review and editing has been done to modify language and capture task definitions relevant to Coast Guard operations. Common rules for task development have been retained to promote interoperability.
 - a. Tasks are based on doctrine. Normally a task is identified by doctrine, policies and plans as performed by the Coast Guard. If the capability to perform a task exists before policy exists or doctrine is written to describe the task, it is still a legitimate activity.
 - b. The CGUTL is designed to be a hierarchical list of tasks that are mutually exclusive. Subordinate tasks in the hierarchy will completely and without redundancy define all activities involved in the next higher level task. This superior subordinate relationship between tasks is frequently referred to as a parent-child task relationship.
 - (1) Tasks and definitions avoid specifying particular units, organizations, or systems involved in task performance. The CGUTL is a mechanism for describing “what” is to be done. “Who” will complete a task or “how” it is to be completed are described by tactics, techniques and procedures type documents.

- (2) Tasks describe discreet events and not a sequence or process. The location of a task within the hierarchy does not imply precedence or organization, nor does it imply the way tasks are selected or applied. Tasks do not have singular subtasks (A divided item must have at least two parts).
- (3) Tasks do not include conditions of the environment or situational context. Because the situational context impacts mission accomplishment, tasks must be linked to applicable conditions. Conditions describe the operational environment in which a task or group of tasks will be performed. They are linked to the task but not in the task definition itself. Keeping conditions out of task descriptions ensures tasks remain broadly written to allow a single task to apply to a wide range of areas and types of missions. For example, Task CG-TA 1.4.6, Conduct Maritime Interception, when linked to applicable conditions such as vessel type or type of threat, could cover marine safety, migrant interdiction or counter drug activities.
- (4) Tasks are placed at appropriate levels. The level of a task is determined by the nature of the activity itself and the context in which it occurs. For example, deployment of cutter forces in support of a Combatant Commander occurs primarily at the strategic level. On the other hand, patrolling a port area is primarily tactical.
- (5) Tasks may be included at the tactical level even if they can be performed jointly. Jointness is not a criterion for including or excluding a task. The main criterion for including a task in the CGUTL is whether Coast Guard forces are capable of performing the task at that level (with or without involvement by another service or agency component).
- (6) Many tasks have parallel tasks at other levels. For example, a parallel task of CG-TA 2.2, Collect Data and Intelligence, is: CG-OP 2.2, Collect and Share Operational Information. To determine at which level a task is being performed, one must examine the aim or objective of the effort, the theater/area structure of the operation being conducted, which organizations are actually performing the task, and the level of command at which activity is being directed.
- (7) Tasks can be linked, vertically or horizontally, to other tasks within and across strategic, operational, and tactical levels. For an operation to succeed, linked tasks must all be performed to standard and in concert with one another.
 - (a) Vertical linkages connect tasks at one level to parallel tasks at another level. They can make connections between related capabilities at the tactical, operational, and strategic levels and can illustrate how an inadequate capability at any level impacts the ability of a force to integrate that capability across all levels.
 - (b) Intelligence is an example of a task with vertical linkages. Although generic elements of strategic, operational, and tactical intelligence are

similar (i.e., collection, processing, integration, analysis, evaluation, interpretation, and dissemination), tasks and subtasks for each level are distinct in terms of goals, scope, and type of organization assigned to perform them. At the strategic level, national means are used to collect, analyze, assess, prepare, and disseminate intelligence to many users, ranging from Area and Combatant commanders to tactical units. Conversely, tactical commanders collect information and pass it up through the same chain to the national level, where it is collated, analyzed, and assessed to form a worldwide intelligence picture. These vertical relationships, which form an “intelligence system,” are maintained to some degree regardless of type of operation being planned or conducted.

- (c) Maneuver tasks provide another example of vertical linkages. Before conducting an operation, an Area or Combatant commander may request strategic movement and maneuver (ST 1, Deploy Area Forces). Once forces are in the major theater/area, they may require further dispersion (CG-OP 1.1.2, Conduct Deployment and Redeployment of Forces within Area of Operations) to move them into positions to support the operations plan. This operational level movement and maneuver could also put tactical forces into position from which they can deploy and conduct tactical maneuver (CG-TA 1, Deploy Forces/Conduct Maneuver). Conversely, the results of a tactical maneuver could achieve an advantageous position that permits maneuver to operational depths, thus helping to achieve operational and area strategic objectives (CG-OP 1, Conduct Operational Movement and Maneuver).
 - (d) Horizontal linkages connect different tasks at the same level. Also called end-to-end linkages, they are defined in the context of an operation. They involve synchronization of a variety of tasks in time and space based on a commander’s concept of operations for a mission and in accordance with doctrine. Different tasks (e.g., intelligence, firepower) interact with one another to achieve the effects desired by the commander. Interactions among such tasks are described through operations templates.
2. Conditions. Conditions are those variables of an operational environment or situation in which a unit, system, or individual is expected to operate that may affect performance. After a list of essential tasks has been developed, a study must be made of all conditions under which these tasks may have to be accomplished. Some conditions are given to the commander (e.g., rules of engagement); others are controlled by the threat; others are under no one’s control (e.g., weather). Conditions linked to the task are those that reflect the immediate situation or mission context in which tasks must be performed. Not all conditions affect tasks in the same way, and conditions that greatly affect performance of some tasks will have no effect on the performance of other tasks. Chapter 4 provides a listing of conditions for commanders to use in describing conditions under which tasks may be performed as part of their missions.

- a. Conditions selected for a CGMET should be those that have the greatest impacts on performance. For instance, for the task CG-TA 1.1.2, Move Forces, the conditions chosen would reflect the weather expected en-route to the operating area, as well as sea state, terrain, and/or visibility.
- b. Commanders should review and refine conditions as changes occur in the operational environment and other situations that impact the ability of the command to accomplish the task or mission. While there is no limit to how many conditions may be linked to a task, three to five are recommended.
- c. Conditions are developed in accordance with the following guidelines:
 - (1) Conditions are factors of the immediate environment surrounding the performance of a task.
 - (2) Conditions directly affect the ease or difficulty of performing a task.
 - (3) Conditions are not tasks. Although task performance may be constrained or enabled by the level of performance of a related task, such tasks are not conditions because they do not directly affect performance of the task.
 - (4) Conditions have unique, understandable names that distinguish them from every other condition or task.
 - (5) Conditions are generic in that they apply to all levels and all types of tasks.
 - (6) Conditions are logically placed in the conditions list structure, organized into three categories - Physical, Bureaucratic, and Civil (See Figure 4-1). Beneath each category, a number of related conditions are organized. For example, conditions under Physical Environment are land, sea, air, and space. Each condition is briefly defined and is assigned a unique reference code beginning with the letter C (See Figures 4-2, 4-3, and 4-4).
 - (7) Conditions each possess a single set of descriptors, based on quantifiable criteria whenever possible. Three to five numbered descriptors are provided for each condition. The descriptors follow a Likert scale, providing a ranked spectrum of positive and negative influence a condition may have on a particular task. For example, the condition C 2.2.4, Personnel Capability - defined as the extent to which personnel are capable of performing assigned tasks - has five descriptors. At the positive end of the scale, “(1) Very High” reflects personnel are fully trained, equipped and exercised. At the negative end of the scale, “(5) Zero” reflects personnel have no training or equipment.
 - (8) Conditions and condition descriptors are written to be compatible with the task/conditions/standards framework, which is phrased as “Perform this task, under the conditions of . . . , to a standard of . . .”

3. Standards.

COMDTINST M3501.6

- a. Standards each consisting of a measure and a criterion, are linked to tasks to allow a commander to distinguish among varying levels of task performance, to provide a basis for assessment, and to establish a task standard consistent with Coast Guard doctrine, tactics, procedures, and mission requirements. Terms are defined as follows:
 - (1) Standard – One or more measures of a task and a criterion for each measure. A standard permits the commander to express the degree to which an organization or force must perform a task under a specified set of conditions.
 - (2) Measure – A dimension, capacity, or quantity description that describes a level of task performance. For example, measures of performance of task CG-TA 5.1.1, Communicate Information, may include the speed with which information is transmitted (queuing time for message transmission) and the accuracy of communications (percent of messages sent to the right addresses with the right content).
 - (3) Criterion – A parameter that defines acceptable levels of performance, usually expressed as the minimum acceptable level. For example, combining the measures (speed and percentage of messages sent to the right address) with the criterion (95 percent) produces a standard (95% of addressees received the correct message prior to deadline). The CGUTL methodology of linking a measure and a criterion (the elements of a standard) to a task first demands understanding the task; how it contributes to mission success; and conditions under which the task is performed. Commanders must be able to measure output of a task and compare it to the established standard. This process aids the commander in assessing readiness and risk and in managing risk.
- b. The standard for a task is set within the framework of a commander's mission and in the context of conditions linked to the mission. Standards are tied to missions, not tasks. A task with a particular standard on one mission might have different standards for other missions. A task standard could be the same across missions, but it could also be different for each mission. Standards can only be set when:
 - (1) mission analysis is complete,
 - (2) linked conditions have been identified and described, and
 - (3) measures that reflect task contribution to mission accomplishment have been selected.
- c. Each task can have a standard with one or more measures. A standard can be set using any measures that apply to a task. In some situations, one measure may be sufficient. Others may require more than one measure to fully define an expected level of performance. For example, in specifying a standard for task CG-TA 3.2, Conduct Armed Response on Designated Targets, under the condition of overwhelming threat land forces (C 2.9.5.1), measures for both time to engage (M7,

- Minutes after initiation of task, ordnance on target) and accuracy of engagement (M8, Percent of missions flown/fired to achieve desired target damage) may be needed to fully define a required level of performance. The resulting tasks, conditions, and standards will comprise the mission capability requirements for a commander.
- d. A standard does not normally have to be met by a single unit. In many operations, several units are assigned responsibility for a task. Assessment of performance will reflect the aggregated capabilities of multiple units.
 - e. Task standards reflect the commanders' understanding of requirements, based on assigned mission (with associated concept of operations) and conditions likely to be experienced in carrying out that mission. Task standards also are established with cognizance of friendly unit capabilities (e.g., a single ship is not expected to be as effective as a battle group).
 - f. Task standards are traceable across levels of command. A commander who establishes task standards based on analysis of assigned missions must assume some level of performance for organizations performing command-linked and supporting tasks. For example, assume an Area or Combatant commander in a strategic deployment mission establishes a standard for moving forces to a specific region (SN 1.2.5, Move Forces from POE to POD). To perform this task successfully, a geographic commander must meet a performance standard on a command-linked task (ST 7.1.4, Determine and Validate Forces and Cargo to be Deployed or Redeployed). Also, a subordinate command of the Area or Combatant command must meet a performance standard on a supporting task (SN 1.2.7, Coordinate Global Strategic Refueling). Each of these commands, when establishing its task standards for a mission, must be aware of the relationship between its own task performance and that of commands with which it operates.
 - g. Measures are developed and revised in accordance with the following guidelines:
 - (1) Measures reflect understanding of the scope of the task and what activities the task comprises.
 - (2) Measures reflect how a task contributes to mission success. They are selected to establish standards based on mission context (requirement to perform a task, conditions under which a task must be performed, where a task is performed, when a task is performed, degree to which a task must be performed, and precise understanding of how task performance affects mission success).
 - (3) Measures are sensitive to the impact of conditions. Examining conditions that could impair task performance may help determine which dimensions of performance should be measured. For example, if primary targets of intelligence collection are fixed sites (C 2.6.5, Threat Mobility), the timeliness of intelligence and locating data may not be a critical aspect of performance. But if the threat is highly mobile, the timeliness of intelligence would be a key measure of performance.

- (4) Measures reflect only key dimensions of task performance, not the multiple dimensions available. At a minimum, most tasks can be measured in terms of response time, rate of progress, power, or overall level of completion or success. Measures should not simply indicate a level of activity (e.g., sortie rate as a measure of air interdiction) but must reflect varying levels of real success in task performance.
 - (5) Measures distinguish among multiple levels of performance and do not use simple go/no-go measures. They take advantage of the strengths of both absolute and relative scales. Absolute scales begin with a start point (usually zero) and measure the number of occurrences, amount of time, or movement across distance. The advantage of absolute measures is a clearly-specified result or output; the disadvantage is lack of information about adequacy of any particular value on the scale. Relative scales compare a particular value to the total and are often expressed as a proportion or percentage. The advantage of relative measures is a clear indication of the degree of completion of a task; the disadvantage is lack of information about the size or scope of effort.
 - (6) Measures focus on outputs or results of performance. They do not focus on inputs/resources (e.g., number of aircraft involved in air interdiction) or on process (e.g., number or percentage of steps performed correctly). Dimensions of task performance are not peculiar to a specific means for performing a task; they apply to all means that can be employed.
 - (7) Measures are context independent to the greatest extent possible. While no measure is completely independent of its mission context, measures such as rate of movement and time to perform a task are fairly context independent. Performance measures that require detailed mission/scenario information to interpret outcome would be context dependent.
 - (8) Measures should be kept simple. A single measurement (e.g., hours to develop an operations order) is the simplest and easiest to understand. Complex measures, such as ratios, attempt to be more meaningful but actually reflect contributions of more than one task. For example, the ratio of targets destroyed to friendly losses relates to two tasks - engaging targets and protecting friendly forces.
 - (9) Measures take advantage of existing task performance data. When two measures are similar in other respects, the one for which performance data is readily available should be chosen.
4. Mission Essential Task (MET). A Mission Essential Task (MET) is a task selected by a commander as absolutely necessary, indispensable, critical to mission accomplishment. Coast Guard Mission Essential Tasks (CGMETs) are those tasks considered essential to successfully accomplish and support missions assigned to a Coast Guard commander.

Chosen from tasks contained in the CGUTL, they are compiled into a CGMETL after a rigorous mission analysis process.

5. Mission Essential Task List (METL). A Mission Essential Task List (METL) is the list of tasks a commander determines essential to accomplishing a mission, under specified conditions and to a specified standard for each task. A METL consists of a small number of essential tasks for a specific mission. Subordinate commands follow the same process in identifying their mission essential tasks. While the number of METs associated with an entire mission set may be quite large (as illustrated in Figure 1-1), the number of tasks selected as METs for any single command may be minimal. The process for the development of a CGMETL is discussed in detail in Chapter 2.

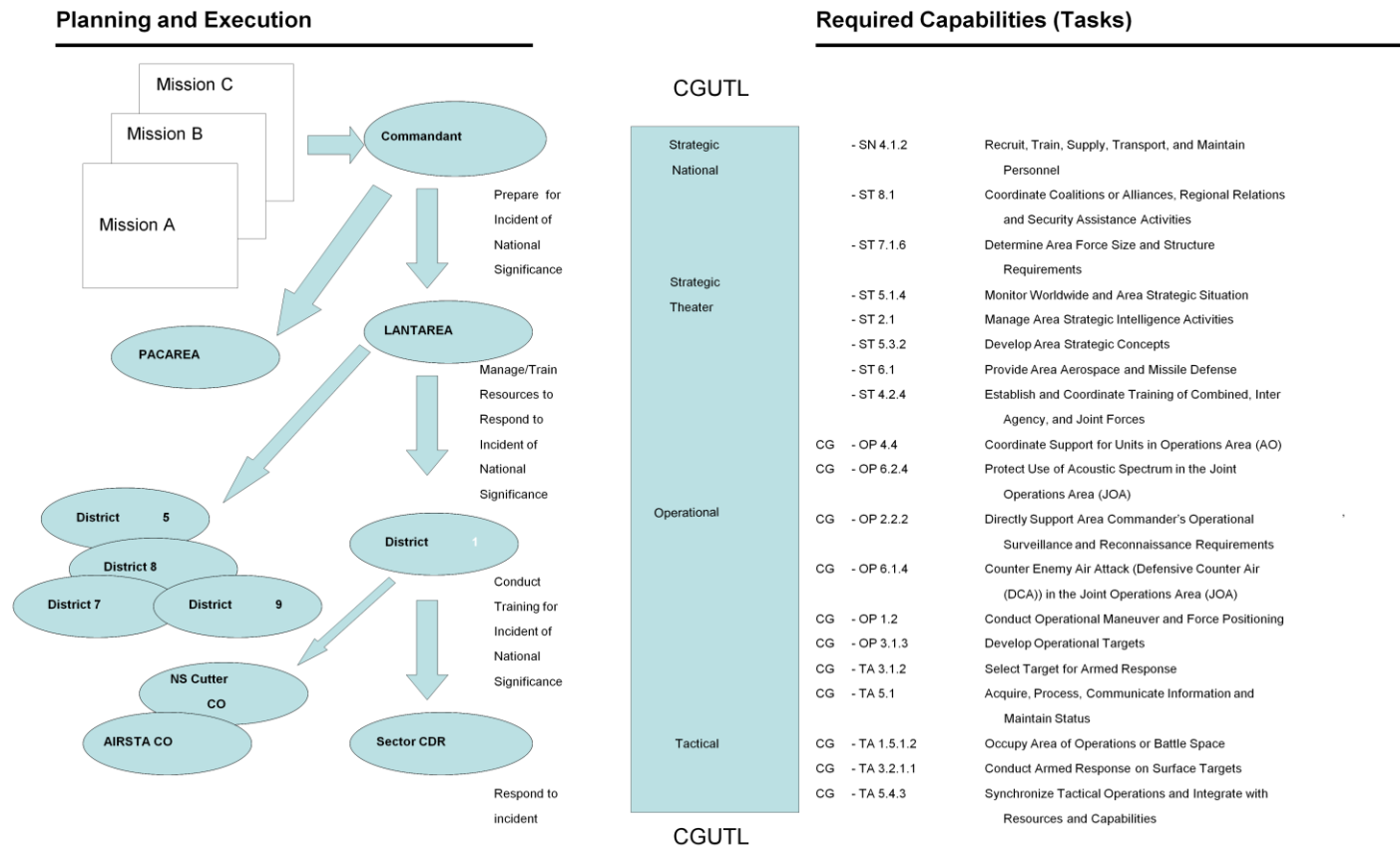


Figure 1-1. Example Alignment of METs with Mission

CHAPTER 2. CGUTL PROCESS FOR MISSION ANALYSIS AND MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST (CGMETL) DEVELOPMENT

A. Introduction

This chapter is designed to help Coast Guard Headquarters staff, Area Commanders, District Commanders, subordinate commanders, and their staffs implement the Coast Guard Mission Analysis and CGMETL development process. A CGMETL, is the product of the mission analysis process. In its approved form, CGMETL aligns unit mission execution with operational objectives and strategic intent. The use of a task, condition, standard structure focuses operational activity on what “should” be done and communicates operational performance expectations.

B. Coast Guard METL Development

Determining the tasks to be accomplished in the execution of a mission is critical. To achieve the most effective mission execution and unity of effort, commanders and their staffs, at all levels, must know what is required of each organization and what each of those organizations is capable of doing. Central to this understanding of purpose is the Coast Guard Mission Essential Task List (CGMETL). Three key concepts of the CGMETL development process include:

1. Coast Guard Mission Essential Tasks (CGMETs). To ensure operational effectiveness and efficiency, commanders must identify and focus on the tasks most essential to successful mission execution. These essential tasks are referred to as CGMETs.
2. Coast Guard Mission Essential Task List (CGMETL). CGMETLs help to align unit mission execution with strategic intent. The Commander of a Coast Guard command develops a list of mission essential tasks, derived from plans and orders, along with associated conditions and measurable standards. These tasks constitute the commander's mission requirements and are called a Coast Guard Mission Essential Task List (CGMETL).
3. Doctrine, Policy, Plans and CGMETLs. Coast Guard commanders develop CGMETLs based on a review of the tasks to be performed to implement direction and directives, to include operation plans, incident action plans, and mission orders. Inputs to this process are (1) the assigned mission and plan or execution order, (2) Coast Guard and other doctrine guiding the employment of forces, (3) a common task language for reporting CGMETs and (4) statutory requirements.

C. Mission Analysis

The mission analysis process is a rigorous, disciplined, and repeatable process that ultimately results in a CGMETL. The process must always begin with a mission and a detailed understanding of the intended outcomes as expressed by doctrine, plans, orders and any other guidance that communicates a higher commander's intent. Figure 2-1 illustrates the four key steps of the process.

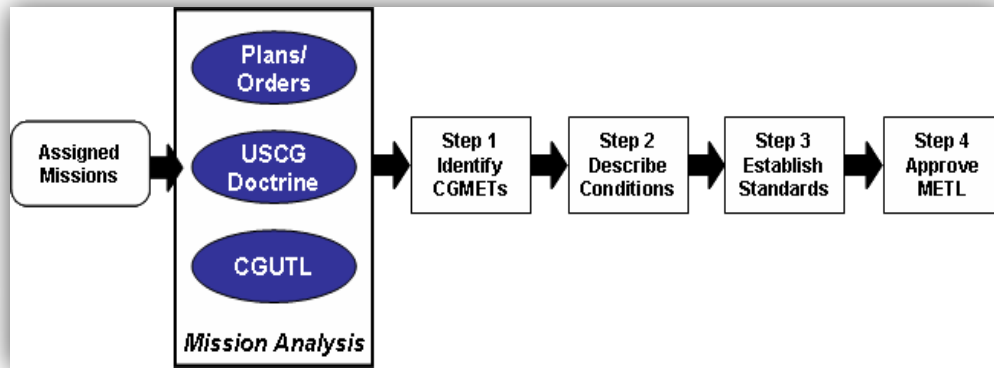


Figure 2-1. Mission Analysis Steps for CGMETL Development

1. Step 1 -- Identify Coast Guard Mission Essential Tasks. In this step, commanders examine their missions, consult the CGUTL, and identify mission essential tasks. This begins the process of systematically determining mission-based requirements.
 - a. Review Assigned Missions. Coast Guard commanders usually have a variety of assigned missions, ranging from search and rescue to interdiction of alien migrants to port security. These missions originate in Coast Guard doctrine, Coast Guard directives, DHS directives, national policy, law, or treaty obligations. For each mission, it is possible that one or more other Coast Guard commands will be in a supported role while others will be in a supporting role.
 - b. Review Commander's Intent. Coast Guard planning describes the concept of operations and results in mission tasking to operational units. By establishing responsibilities for every operational unit, commander's intent is communicated, operational requirements are established and unity of effort is improved across all levels. For a Coast Guard Area Commander, the sum of requirements reflects the total (i.e., across all levels of command) capabilities required to accomplish assigned missions, responses, and operations. This is illustrated in Figure 2-2.

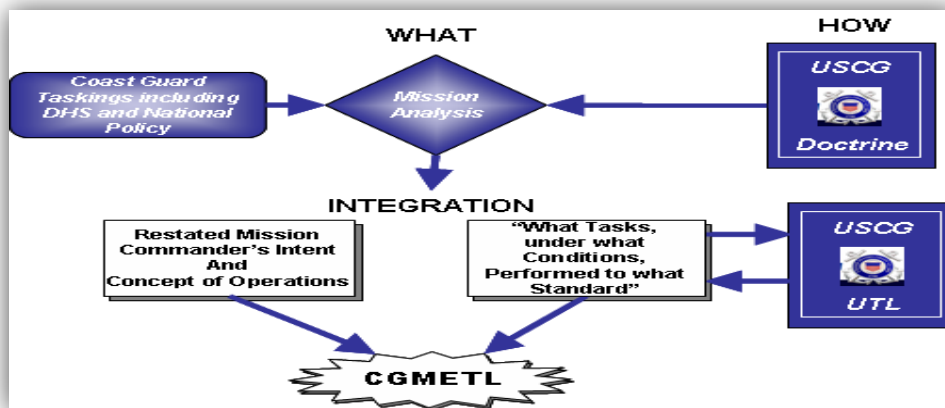


Figure 2-2. CGMETL Definition Process

- c. Cross Reference Commander's Intent to CGUTL. Once a commander's intent is understood, detailed planning specifies the tasks to be performed. These tasks are cross referenced to and selected from the CGUTL and form the early draft of the CGMETL.
- d. Construct Command CGMETL. After selecting tasks from the CGUTL, a Coast Guard commander should assess the contribution of each task to mission success and include only the most essential tasks in the command CGMETL. Tasks associated with high priority missions receive greater consideration than tasks associated with lower priority missions. In addition, tasks contributing to more than one mission may receive increased consideration as CGMETs. The product of this step is a command CGMETL, to include an audit trail linking tasks to assigned missions. Commands at all levels follow the same process in identifying mission essential tasks. While the number of CGMETs associated with an entire mission may be quite large, the number of tasks comprising a CGMETL for any single command may consist of only a few tasks.
- e. Review CGMETLs of Subordinate Commands and Staff Elements. Tasks performed by or under the immediate direction of a commander represent the potential tasks for that commander's CGMETL. Tasks necessary to the success of that commander but performed by supporting or subordinate commands belong in the supporting or subordinate commander's CGMETL. Commanders should not appropriate as CGMETs those tasks that rightfully belong to another commander. Each commander should review and approve the CGMETL of subordinate commanders.
- f. Construct CGMETL. In constructing a CGMETL, Coast Guard commanders and subordinate elements are not limited to citing the highest level tasks in the CGUTL task structure (e.g., CG-OP 1.0). They can also cite two or three digit tasks (e.g., CG-OP 1.1, CG-OP 1.1.1). As a rule, commanders should cite tasks primarily at the level of detail that best and most efficiently describes their mission requirements.
- g. Develop Mission-to-Task Matrix. Commanders can develop a mission-by-task matrix to help document the mission basis of a command's CGMETL as illustrated in Table 2-1. The matrix could include both missions that are directly tasked (supported) and supporting missions. The matrix displays tasks that occur in multiple missions. Some tasks will always play a role in a commander's mission (e.g., CG-OP 5.2, Assess Operational Situation), whereas other tasks (e.g. CG-OP 4.6.4, Provide Law Enforcement and Prisoner Control) may only be required for selected missions. These matrices are useful to commanders when developing training and exercise plans for their forces by ensuring that tasks included in training plans have a basis in command missions.

TASK	DR	LE	SAR	MEP
CG-OP 5.5—Establish, Organize, and Operate a Unified Incident Command Post or Joint Force Headquarters	X			X
CG-OP 6.2.9.1—Operate Rescue Coordination Centers (RCCs) or Joint Search and Rescue Center (JSRC)/Component Rescue Coordination Centers	X		X	
CG-OP 9.1.5—Maintain and Update the Marine Information for Safety and Law Enforcement (MISLE) Database	X	X	X	X
CG-TA 6.2.1—Evacuate Non-Responders and Noncombatants from Area	X	X		
CG-TA 6.2.3—Perform Rescue and Recovery in a Non-Hostile Environment	X	X	X	
CG-TA 6.3.1.2—Protect/Secure Operationally Critical Installations, Facilities and Systems	X	X		

Table 2-1. Mission-to-Task Matrix

- h. Summary. Based on a review of their priority missions, Coast Guard commanders select those tasks most essential to mission success as their CGMETs. They must be selective because resources are inadequate to train forces on all mission tasks. To assist, commanders use the Coast Guard Universal Task List found in this instruction. The result of this step is the production of a CGMETL by a Coast Guard commander, linked to assigned missions.
2. Step 2 -- Describe Conditions for Each CGMET. In this step, commanders describe conditions for each CGMET based on the mission in which the tasks are to be performed.
 - a. Definition of Conditions. Conditions are variables of the environment that affect the performance of tasks. Conditions are generally not under the commander's control. Some are given to a commander (e.g., ROE/Use of Force Policy), others are not under friendly control (e.g., threat posture), and still others are not under anyone's control (e.g., weather).
 - b. Conditions Directly Affect Task Performance. Conditions reflect the immediate situation or mission context in which tasks must be performed. For example, in performing a planning task like CG-OP 5.3.4, *Develop Courses of Action/Prepare Staff Estimates*, conditions of the immediate situation could include clarity of mission orders, amount of time available to complete the planning process, and relative strength or location of responding forces. The nature of a task will help to define the scope of the immediate situation for that task's performance.
 - c. Conditions Are Variables of the Operating Environment. Conditions directly impact the ability to perform a task (e.g., weather can seriously impact search and rescue operations) or the way in which the task is performed (e.g., lack of interoperability among units and systems impacts procedures for performing the task CG-OP 5.1.1, *Communicate Operational Information*). Further, a specific condition does not have

the same impact on the performance of all tasks. A condition that has a negative impact on one task (e.g., impact of poor visibility when conducting search and rescue), may have a similar impact on a second task (e.g., CG-OP 5.1.11, *Provide Positive Identification of Incident Command or Friendly Forces within Incident/Joint Operations Area*), and a positive impact on a third joint task (e.g., CG-OP 6.3.1, *Employ Operations Security (OPSEC) in JOA*). Thus, a particular condition will have varying impacts on different tasks.

- d. Conditions for Coast Guard Tasks. A list of conditions for Coast Guard tasks has been prepared specifically for use in the Mission Analysis process. This list can be found in Appendix A and applies to all tasks in the CGUTL. Conditions in this list are organized into three categories:

- (1) C 1.0 Physical Environment -- Natural environment of land, air, sea, and space, as well as those changes caused by man
- (2) C 2.0 Bureaucratic Environment -- Mission and characteristics of friendly and threat forces
- (3) C 3.0 Civil Environment -- Political, cultural, and economic factors

Each category contains a number of conditions organized and numbered in a hierarchical manner, as shown in Figure 2-3.

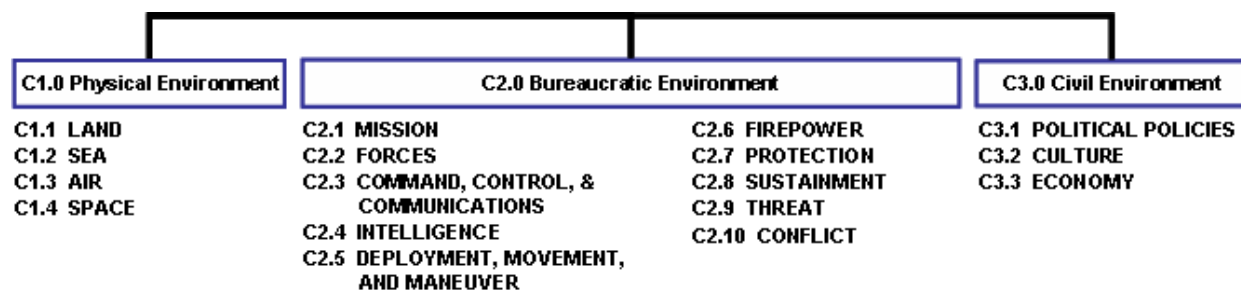


Figure 2-3. Organization of Conditions for CGUTL

- e. Defining Conditions. Every condition in the list of conditions is clearly defined. For example, condition C 2.2.1, *Forces Assigned*, is defined as the capabilities of operational and support forces assigned to an Area or Combatant commander. When defining a condition, it is often useful or necessary to indicate to whom the condition applies, such as one's own forces, allied forces, or neutral forces. This can be indicated by adding a reference as follows: C 2.2.1, *Forces Assigned (Allied)*.
- f. Describing Conditions. Conditions each possess a single set of descriptors, based on quantifiable criteria whenever possible. Three to five numbered descriptors are provided for each condition. The descriptors follow a Likert scale, providing a

ranked spectrum of positive and negative influence a condition may have on a particular task. For example:

- (1) C 1.3.1.3.3.2 Low Altitude Wind Velocity -- Calm (no measurable wind); Breeze (<27 kts); Gale (28-47 knots); Storm (48-63 knots); Hurricane (>73)
 - (2) C 3.2.1 Language(s) -- Primarily English; English as secondary; Familiarity with English; Other major; No English
- g. Describe "Global" Mission Conditions. As a first step in applying conditions to a task, commanders examine their missions to identify "global" conditions that are likely to affect the performance of a large number of tasks (e.g., C 1.3.1, Climate, or C 2.3.1, Command Arrangements). Such conditions, rather than being specified for each task, can be listed as applying to all tasks in a particular mission.
 - h. Linking Conditions to Tasks. The CGUTL contains more than 600 tasks. The conditions list contains approximately 300 distinct conditions. It is impractical to describe all conditions for all tasks. Five conditions will, in most cases, be sufficient to describe the immediate situation impacting performance of a task. Conditions significantly impacting one task will likely differ from the conditions impacting other tasks. Identifying, in advance, those conditions that significantly impact each task facilitates establishment of clear mission requirements.
 - i. Different Types of Coast Guard Tasks are Linked to Different Conditions. Operational response activities describing movement of a unit, application of force, intelligence collection, communication, etc., are associated with conditions directly impacting the action undertaken (e.g., lack of ports directly impacts ability to deploy forces by sea). On the other hand, staff processes (i.e., planning, analysis, and decision making) are associated with conditions that complicate planning, analysis, or decision making activities (e.g., lack of intelligence data on the area of operations impacts ability to analyze the area of operations).
 - j. Commanders Review Each Task to Link Conditions. Coast Guard commanders should review and refine conditions in light of their assigned missions. The CGMETL will include conditions that, in the judgment of a unit commander, are most likely to impact task performance. Each condition linked to a task could, if experienced in its most unfavorable state, seriously degrade task performance and increase risk of mission failure. While a large number of conditions may impact unit performance, the commander should pick only those conditions that have a major impact on the operation. No hard and fast rule can be applied to the selection of conditions, but a commander who finds more than five conditions for a given task needs to evaluate the impact of each. While more than five conditions will apply in various cases, it is not the common rule.
 - k. Summary. Coast Guard commanders are initially provided with sets of linked conditions for each of their CGMETs. Using Appendix A, they can add or delete conditions. After selecting applicable conditions, the commander chooses the

appropriate descriptors. Conditions can be linked globally to an operation. The result of this step is a set of conditions for each CGMET and reflects the way a commander is likely to experience these conditions during mission execution.

3. Step 3 -- Establish Mission-Based Standards. In this step, commanders establish standards for their CGMETL based on mission requirements and linked conditions. Commanders will generally not establish standards in a vacuum. Standards set by the commander will reflect higher level command expectations and prevailing program guidance.
 - a. Definition of Standard. Standards express the degree to which a command or unit must perform a mission essential task under a specified set of conditions. A standard consists of two parameters: a measure and a criterion.
 - b. Definition of Measure. A measure provides the basis for describing varying levels of task performance and is always directly task-related. For example, consider task CG-OP 5.1.1, *Communicate Operational Information*, referring to sending and receiving information between unit or staff organizations by any means. Higher levels of performance on this task are characterized by a greater capacity to send and receive information (more messages in any given time period), an ability to do so more accurately or more consistently (with fewer errors or interruptions), and an ability to do it over greater distances (transmission range between communication nodes). One measure of performance might be the number of messages transmitted per hour, providing an indicator of the capacity to transmit messages. Greater speed would indicate a higher level of performance. A second measure might be the percent of error-free messages sent (in content or addressees), thus indicating accuracy in task performance. A third measure might be transmission range, with greater distance a measure of the power or endurance of task performance. Fourth, depending on the means employed to send information (e.g., surface mail), the time required from transmission to receipt could be important. The measures in this example distinguish among and describe different levels of performance for one task.
 - c. Definition of Criterion. A criterion defines acceptable levels of performance. It is often expressed as the minimum acceptable level of performance. Using the example above, a performance criterion for the number of messages transmitted per hour might be 40. The combination of a measure and a criterion comprise the standard for a CGMET (i.e., 40 messages transmitted per hour).
 - d. Desired Characteristics of Measures. Measures allowing objective assessment are preferred to those requiring subjective judgment. Quantitative measures are often objectively measured. Measures related to outcomes or products are preferred to those that simply measure activity levels (e.g., number of steaming hours as a measure of movement) or the process of task performance (e.g., percent of task steps performed in the correct sequence). Yes/No measures should be avoided but may be used when no other measure is available or appropriate.

- e. Examples of CGMET Standards. A standard can range from a single measure and criterion to multiple measures and associated criteria. When choosing measures, one should select a sufficient number to properly identify readiness and task accomplishment. Care must be exercised to avoid selecting so many measures that the collection and evaluation of data is overwhelming. Two simple rules are to select a sufficient number of measures so as to examine all dimensions of performance and to select measures wherein, for this operation, data can be easily collected and analyzed. The following example, Table 2-2, illustrates a possible task and measures.

CG-OP 5.1.4 Maintain Operational Information and Force Status

M#	Criterion	Scale	Measure
M1	1	Hours	(U) Lag between Commander's common operational picture and real world situation.
M2	100	Percent	(U) Accuracy of information regarding subordinate unit deployments
M3	0	Instances	(U) Of critical information not reaching person responsible for action.
M4	15	Minutes	(U) To post unit reports to appropriate databases or pass to command centers.
M5	30	Minutes	(U) To access and display shared remote databases.

Table 2-2. Possible Task with Measures

- f. Setting Standards. CGMETL standards for task performance are set within the framework of a commander's mission and the context of mission-derived conditions. Standards should only be set after (1) mission analysis is complete, (2) linked conditions have been identified and described, and (3) measures have been selected that reflect the way in which the task contributes to mission accomplishment.
- g. A Standard May Use More than One Measure. Each Coast Guard task may have standards using one or more measures. A standard can be set on any measure applicable to a task. In some situations, one measure may be sufficient. In other situations, a commander may have to specify a standard using more than one measure to fully define a required level of performance. For example, in specifying a standard for the use of force in drug enforcement, measures for both engagement time and accuracy may be required to fully define a required level of performance.
- h. Standards Do Not Specify Who Performs Tasks. A standard for a single CGMET does not normally have to be met by a single Coast Guard unit or command. In many Coast Guard response scenarios, several elements may be assigned responsibility to perform a CGMET. Therefore, the assessment of performance will often reflect the combined capabilities of multiple force elements. CGMET standards reflect the commander's understanding of required response capabilities based on assigned missions (and the associated incident action plan or operation plan) and the conditions likely to be experienced in carrying out that mission. CGMET standards must also be established with cognizance of own and interagency unit capabilities.

- i. Task Standards are Interdependent. Changing a standard for one task in an operation may affect standards for other tasks in the same operation. For example, the standard for accuracy in locating a drug runner in OP 2.2.2, *Collect Information on Operational Targets*, is interdependent with the standard of success for CG-OP 3.1.6, *Conduct Operational Response/Assessment*. A requirement for increased accuracy in locating targets of interest may increase the requirement to successfully intercept targets.
 - j. Response Requirements Include Tasks, Conditions, and Standards. A task requirement follows the syntax of "Perform this task, under conditions of ..., to a standard of" For example, in the context of a Humanitarian Assistance mission: Manage logistics support in operations area (CG-OP 4.5) under conditions of stormy weather (C 1.3.1.3) and contested intra-theater lines of communication (C. 2.5.1.4) to a standard of 2,000,000 ton miles of cargo moved per day and four hours or less to locate a unit or major cargo ship upon status request.
 - k. Summary. Coast Guard commanders complete their CGMETLs when they establish standards for each CGMET. These standards are based on high priority missions and focused on the tasks most essential to mission success.
4. Step 4 -- Approve CGMETL. Coast Guard unit commanders may request changes to their approved CGMETL. Within the CGRRS, a CGMETL is approved by DCO program manager. A CGMETL is not complete until it has been reviewed and approved by the appropriate authority.

CHAPTER 3. TASK LIST

A. CGUTL Operational Level Tasks (CG-OP)

Task: CG-OP 1 Conduct Operational Movement and Maneuver

Description: To dispose joint and/or multinational forces, conventional forces, and unique forces (e.g. maritime safety and security team or helicopter interdiction tactical squadron) to impact conduct of a major operation by either securing positional advantages before the operation commences or exploiting tactical success to achieve operational or strategic results. This task includes moving or deploying forces for operational advantage within a joint operations area and conducting maneuver to operational depths (for offensive or defensive purposes). It also includes enhancing mobility of friendly forces and controlling the maritime area of operations. Operational formations, also referred to as operational forces, are composed of tactical forces moving to achieve operational or strategic objectives

Task: CG-OP 1.1 Conduct Operational Movement

Description: To conduct actions to deploy, shift, regroup, or move USCG, joint or multinational operational formations within an area of operations from less to more promising locations relative to adversary locations. Such movements can take place by any means (organic, joint, multinational, host nation, or third-country) or mode (air, land, or sea).

NOTE: Transportation augmentation for operational movement from sources not organic to an operational formation is covered under CG-OP 4.5.1, Provide Movement Services in Operations Area, and CG-OP 5.4.5, Coordinate/Integrate Components and Support Within Operational Area.

Task: CG-OP 1.1.1 Formulate Request for Strategic Deployment to Area of Operations

Description: To prepare a request to the Area or Combatant commander for the strategic movement of service or joint/multinational operational forces from outside the area of operations. The request should be consistent with the joint force commander's operational plans (OPLANS), sequencing of operations, and time-phased force deployment data (TPFDD).

Task: CG-OP 1.1.2 Conduct Deployment and Redeployment of Forces within Area of Operations

Description: To conduct relocation or movement of operational forces by any means or mode of transportation within an area of operations preparatory to deploying the force in support of the joint force commander's plan. Accordingly, deployment must support the commander's desired employment dispositions. This task includes generating and dispersing operational forces.

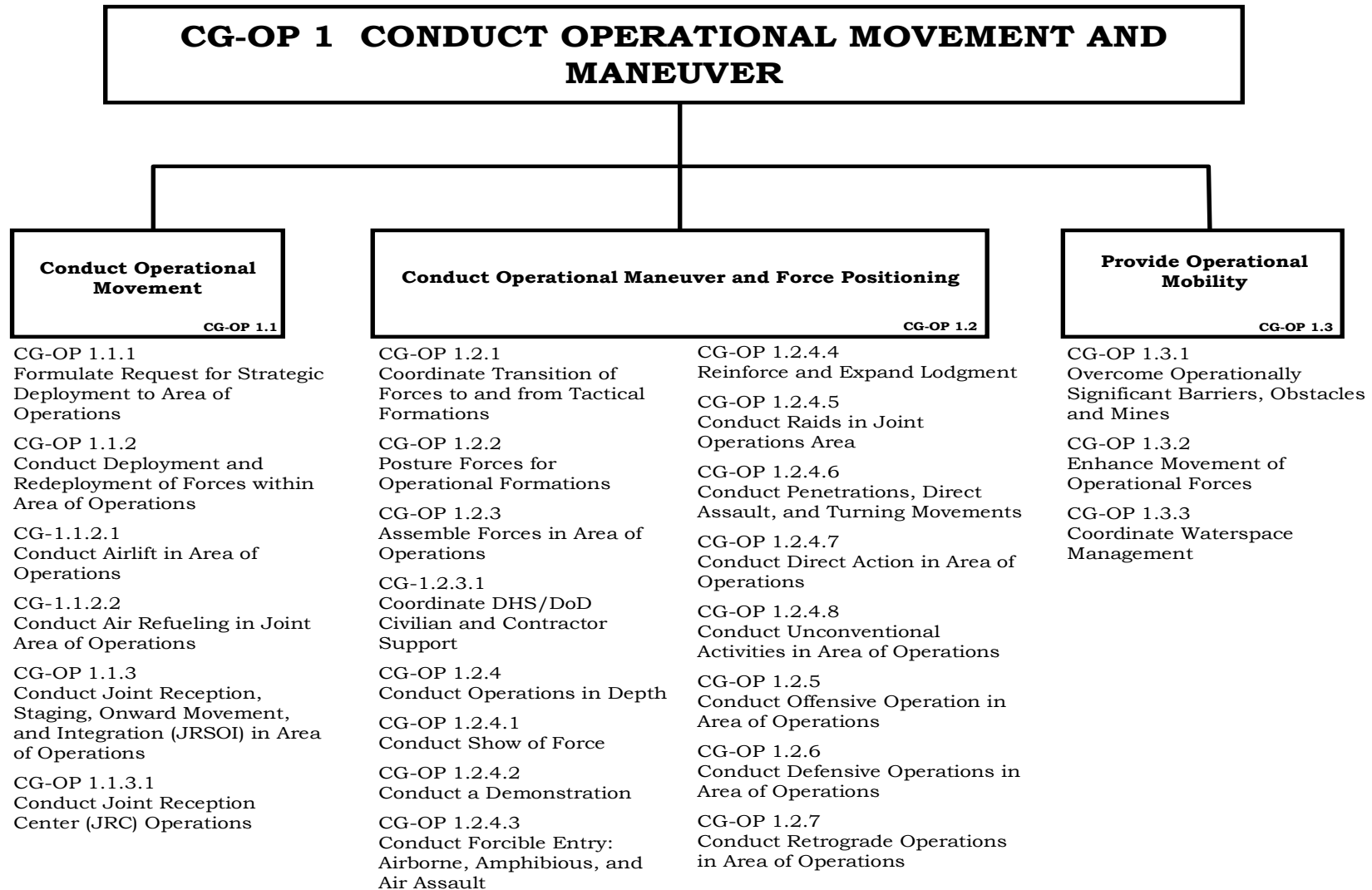


Figure 3-1. CG-OP 1 Conduct Operational Movement and Maneuver

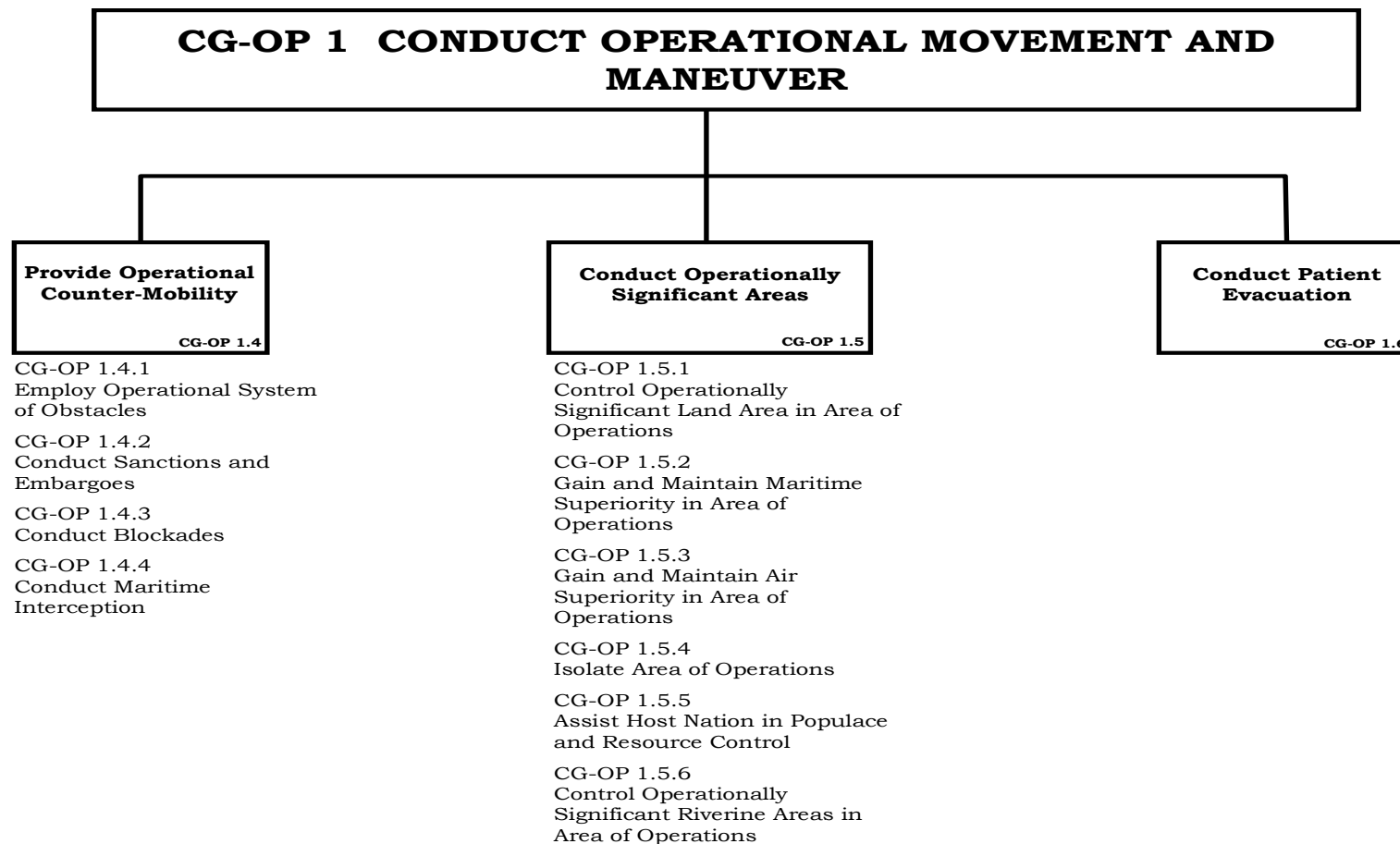


Figure 3-1. CG-OP 1 (Continued) Conduct Operational Movement and Maneuver

Redeployment may be an operational or administrative movement from deployed position in the operating area to home bases or other tasking.

Task: CG-OP 1.1.2.1 Conduct Airlift in Area of Operations

Description: To move personnel, cargo and equipment by air resources in support of the Area commander's operational plans (OPLANS). This task includes the entire spectrum of operations from operational support (sustainment) to special team insertion (e.g., maritime safety and security team, tactical) to humanitarian support.

Task: CG-OP 1.1.2.2 Conduct Air Refueling in Joint Area of Operations

Description: To provide air refueling with available joint and multinational tanker assets in support of major operations.

Task: CG-OP 1.1.3 Conduct Joint Reception, Staging, Onward Movement and Integration (JRSOI) in Area of Operations

Description: To conduct reception, staging, onward movement, and integration of units, personnel, equipment and material into operating area. This task involves offloading of aircraft, railcars, and ships, including discharge at pier side and in the stream, and processing and moving to the point of transfer to the responsible tactical commander. This task includes clearing air and sea ports of debarkation (POD), moving unit personnel and equipment from PODs to staging areas, joining unit personnel (normally deployed by air) with their equipment (normally shipped by sea or pre-positioned in storage sites or vessels), providing supplies and support necessary to achieve readiness for onward movement, and accomplishing integration of forces.

Task: CG-OP 1.1.3.1 Conduct Joint Reception Center (JRC) Operations

Description: To receive and in-process individual augmentees, military personnel, DHS civilians and contractors in Area. This task includes administrative and personnel support and area-specific training.

Task: CG-OP 1.2 Conduct Operational Maneuver and Force Positioning

Description: To maneuver USCG, joint or multinational operational forces to and from operational formations and to extend forces to operational depths to achieve a position of advantage over adversary for accomplishing operational or strategic objectives.

Task: CG-OP 1.2.1 Coordinate Transition of Forces to and from Tactical Formations

Description: To coordinate extension of (or withdrawal from) joint/multinational operational forces in width/depth to increase tactical readiness in conformance with joint force commander's major operation plan and to facilitate tactical commander's plan and intent.

Task: CG-OP 1.2.2 Posture Forces for Operational Formations

Description: To coordinate grouping of forces and means into operational formations for conducting major operations. This task involves operational level formations that must support the commander's concept, provide for effective use of all elements of the force, and retain capability for maneuvering and increasing strength of forces and means during the operation. The formations need agility to rapidly transform from one type of operation to another without losing momentum or effectiveness, continuity of operations, or protection of the force. Operational formations may consist of several echelons of joint and combined organizations. A commander can use posturing to deceive the adversary of true intentions.

Task: CG-OP 1.2.3 Assemble Forces in Area of Operations

Description: To assemble designated forces where they are best disposed in time and place to initiate the operational commander's campaign plan and achieve operational and even strategic advantage.

Task: CG-OP 1.2.3.1 Coordinate DHS/DoD Civilian and Contractor Support

Description: To provide personnel services support for DHS/DoD civilians and contractor employees, to include pay and compensation, personnel accountability, casualty reporting, billeting, postal, morale, welfare and recreation (MWR), medical, identification cards and awards.

Task: CG-OP 1.2.4 Conduct Operations in Depth

Description: To conduct various types of operations to operational depths in achieving a position of advantage for deterrence or interdiction of adversary forces, in order to accomplish operational or strategic objectives. This task includes conventional forces and specialized capabilities (e.g. Maritime Safety and Security Team, special tactics) and can accommodate various types of offensive or defensive maneuver.

Task: CG-OP 1.2.4.1 Conduct Show of Force

Description: To conduct an exhibition intended to demonstrate military resolve and capability to deter illicit actions of a potential adversary. This task could involve increased forward presence or employing assigned forces. An example of this task is conducting a force training exercise that coincides with a troublesome international political situation.

Task: CG-OP 1.2.4.2 Conduct a Demonstration

Description: To employ forces to create a diversion to draw attention and forces of an adversary from the area of a major operation without an engagement. This task includes the planning of branches and sequels involved if the action goes beyond a demonstration, either as a result of a changing situation or adversary's action. The demonstration may be staged to deceive the

adversary. An example of a demonstration is the presence of naval forces in the Persian Gulf off the Kuwait/Iraq littoral to divert Iraqi attention from planned land operations.

Task: CG-OP 1.2.4.3 Conduct Forcible Entry: Airborne, Amphibious, and Air Assault

Description: To conduct operations to seize and hold a military lodgment in the face of armed opposition, to strike directly at enemy operational or strategic decisive points, to gain access into the operational area, or to introduce decisive forces into the region. A joint force may be tasked to do this by airborne, amphibious, and/or air assault in conjunction with other maritime, air, and special operations forces comprising the joint force.

Task: CG-OP 1.2.4.4 Reinforce and Expand Lodgment

Description: To reinforce and expand the lodgment in a hostile or threatened territory to ensure continuous air or sea landing of troops and materiel and provide maneuver space for projected operations. Normally, it is the area seized in the assault phase of an airborne, amphibious, or air assault operation.

Task: CG-OP 1.2.4.5 Conduct Raids in Joint Operations Area

Description: To conduct raids into hostile territory. This task involves small-scale activities designed for swift penetration to secure information, confuse the enemy, or destroy key installations. This task includes coordinating the withdrawal of forces conducting raids.

Task: CG-OP 1.2.4.6 Conduct Penetration, Direct Assault, and Turning Movements

Description: To conduct offensive operations that seek to break through the enemy's defense and/or disrupt the enemy defensive systems. The turning movement is a variation of envelopment in which the attacking force passes around or over the enemy's principle defensive positions to secure objectives deep into the enemy's rear to force the enemy to abandon his position or divert major forces to meet the threat.

Task: CG-OP 1.2.4.7 Conduct Direct Action in Area of Operations

Description: To conduct short-duration tactics and other small-scale actions by highly mobile air or surface forces in order to interdict or disrupt illicit movement of contraband or persons. This task involves covert and overt air and surface patrols in chokepoints and other areas of heightened operational interest in support of the campaign plan. It may include random boarding of vessels and placement of large units to establish presence and deterrence.

NOTE: See also CG-OP 3.2 Attack Operational Targets.

Task: CG-OP 1.2.4.8 Conduct Unconventional Activities in Area of Operations

Description: To conduct military and paramilitary operations, normally of long duration, within area of operations. This task includes guerrilla warfare and other direct offensive, low visibility,

covert or clandestine operations, as well as indirect activities of subversion and sabotage. This task also includes, when appropriate, integration and synchronization of indigenous and surrogate forces that are organized, trained, equipped, supported, and directed by an external source.

Task: CG-OP 1.2.5 Conduct Offensive Operations in Area of Operations

Description: To disrupt and deter adversarial intentions. This task involves taking the initiative from the adversary, establishing deterrent presence, and massing effects to achieve operational objectives. This task may be conducted with part of the force while another part conducts reactive or redeployment operations.

Task: CG-OP 1.2.6 Conduct Defensive Operations in Area of Operations

Description: To counter adversary's initiative, thwart movement, and prevent achievement of adversary's objectives. This task includes actions taken to gain time, to control key transit zones or lines of communication in the operational area, or to protect forces, facilities, or locations. This task involves creating conditions to allow for seizing the initiative and deterring adversary movements for extended periods. This task may be conducted with part of the force while another part conducts proactive or retrograde operations.

Task: CG-OP 1.2.7 Conduct Retrograde Operations in Area of Operations

Description: To improve operational situation, or prevent a worse one from occurring, by maneuvering forces to the rear or away from the adversary. This task is executed to gain time, preserve forces, avoid an engagement under undesirable conditions, or draw the adversary into a more favorable condition for engagement. This task includes such movements as withdrawal, retirement, and delaying actions, and it may be conducted with part of the force while another part conducts defensive or offensive operations.

Task: CG-OP 1.3 Provide Operational Mobility

Description: To facilitate movement of USCG, joint and multinational operational formations in a major operation, without delays due to operationally significant obstacles.

Task: CG-OP 1.3.1 Overcome Operationally Significant Barriers, Obstacles, and Mines

Description: To preserve freedom of operational movement by counteracting effects of natural and reinforced operationally significant barriers, which are any obstructions designed or employed to disrupt, fix, turn, or block movement of an operationally significant force. Obstacles can exist naturally (e.g., narrow maritime chokepoints or shallow passes that adversaries could use to avoid detection) or can be synthetic, or a combination of both. Examples of barriers and obstacles include ports, transportation systems, or major land formations.

Task: CG-OP 1.3.2 Enhance Movement of Operational Forces

Description: To prepare or improve facilities (e. g., airfields, landing zones, ports) and routes (e. g., roads, railroads, canals, rivers) for moving operational forces in support of major operations.

NOTE: This activity pertains only to that movement directly related to operational movement (see CG-OP 1.1, Conduct Operational Movement). Maintenance of transportation modes and lines of communication is addressed under CG-OP 4, Provide Operational Logistics and Personnel Support.

Task: CG-OP 1.3.3 Coordinate Waterspace Management

Description: To coordinate waterspace activities to prevent mutual interference between subsurface, surface, and other force elements (e.g., towed array sonar, mine countermeasures, other towed objects at subsurface depths, torpedoes, ordnance released in designated ordnance drop areas).

NOTE: For airspace management/control see CG-OP 6.1.3 Provide Airspace Control.

Task: CG-OP 1.4 Provide Operational Counter-Mobility

Description: To delay, channel, or stop illicit air and sea movement in order to create positional advantage for friendly service, joint or multinational operational forces. Operational counter-mobility exposes adversary decisive points or high-payoff targets to interdiction in conformance with operational commander's plans and intent. This task includes execution of sanctions, embargoes, blockades, and no-fly zones.

Task: CG-OP 1.4.1 Employ Operational System of Obstacles

Description: To identify air, land, and sea sites for reinforcing existing obstacles or constructing new ones to form a system of obstacles (normally on a large-scale) that provides friendly force flexibility for movement and increases the variety of obstacles the enemy must encounter. Systems of obstacles include, but are not limited to, entanglers, oil spill and port security floating booms, chains or logs, channel restrictions, specially placed aids to navigation, minefields, atomic demolition munitions (ADM), and conventional demolitions. This task includes developing existing obstacles and reinforcing terrain with countermobility means (includes air, land, and sea).

Task: CG-OP 1.4.2 Conduct Sanctions and Embargoes

Description: To carry out acts designed to exclude specific items, such as offensive military weapons and associated material, from movement into or out of a state. This task includes planning and executing operational tasks and synchronizing tactical tasks that compose the sanctions.

NOTE: Planning of sanctions and embargoes is conducted under CG-OP 5.3 Prepare Plans and Orders.

Task: CG-OP 1.4.3 Conduct Blockades

Description: To conduct complete or partial blockades to isolate a place or region by cutting off enemy communications and commerce. This task includes planning and executing operational tasks and synchronizing tactical tasks that compose the blockade.

NOTE: Planning of blockades is conducted under CG-OP 5.3 Prepare Plans and Orders.

Task: CG-OP 1.4.4 Conduct Maritime Interception

Description: To conduct military measures to interdict movement of designated items into or out of a nation or specified area. This task includes synchronization of tactical tasks to impose maritime interception, including detection, classification, intercept, stopping, boarding, searching, diverting or redirecting maritime vessels suspected of smuggling contraband.

NOTE: Planning of maritime interception is conducted under CG-OP 5.3 Prepare Plans and Orders.

Task: CG-OP 1.5 Control Operationally Significant Areas

Description: To control or deny to the adversary those areas whose possession or command provides either side an operational advantage. Denial of the area can be accomplished either by occupying the operationally key area itself or by limiting use or access. For an area or environment to be operationally key, its dominance or control must achieve operational or strategic results or deny same to the adversary.

Task: CG-OP 1.5.1 Control Operationally Significant Land Area in Area of Operations

Description: To control an area or geographic point or position that is important to the success of a major operation to prevent enemy occupation of the position through fire, fire potential, or occupation of the land area.

Task: CG-OP 1.5.2 Gain and Maintain Maritime Superiority in Area of Operations

Description: To achieve a degree of dominance in the area of operations that will facilitate conduct of operations by legitimate vessels without fear of encroachment by illicit factions. This task also intends to dissuade illicit activities from being undertaken.

Task: CG-OP 1.5.3 Gain and Maintain Air Superiority in Area of Operations

Description: To gain control of the air to a degree that permits conduct of operations by land, sea, and air forces at a given time and place without prohibitive interference by the opposing force in the operational area.

Task: CG-OP 1.5.4 Isolate Area of Operations

Description: To deny to a regional adversary, or the adversary's supporters, access to key sectors of the operational area and to impede the adversary's movement of supplies by sea, land, and air from areas outside the operational area.

Task: CG-OP 1.5.5 Assist Host Nation in Populace and Resource Control

Description: To assist host-nation governments to retain control over major population centers, thus precluding complications that might hinder accomplishment of joint force commander's mission. This task includes external support to control civil unrest and restore basic public services (e.g., police functions, water, electricity, garbage, basic medical care), the lack of which would precipitate civil unrest. This task relates to providing civil affairs, military police, and logistic support for moving, collecting, housing, feeding, and protecting displaced citizens.

NOTE: See also CG-OP 4.7.6, Coordinate Civil Affairs in Operations Area

Task: CG-OP 1.5.6 Control Operationally Significant Riverine Areas in Area of Operations

Description: To achieve and maintain control of a waterway system and its adjoining land area, or to deny its use to the adversary. This task involves conducting operations on, across, along and emanating from a waterway system and combining the characteristics of ground, naval and air operations.

Task: CG-OP 1.6 Conduct Patient Evacuation

Description: To conduct patient evacuation to facilities with greater capability of medical care. This task involves transportation by any means, and use of forces, resources, and evacuation channels for patient evacuation.

NOTE: Planning for patient evacuation is conducted under CG-OP 5.3 Prepare Plans and Orders. Planning evacuation includes identifying and considering all issues associated with optimum use of patient evacuation resources and producing the necessary products to maximize effectiveness of patient evacuation operations.

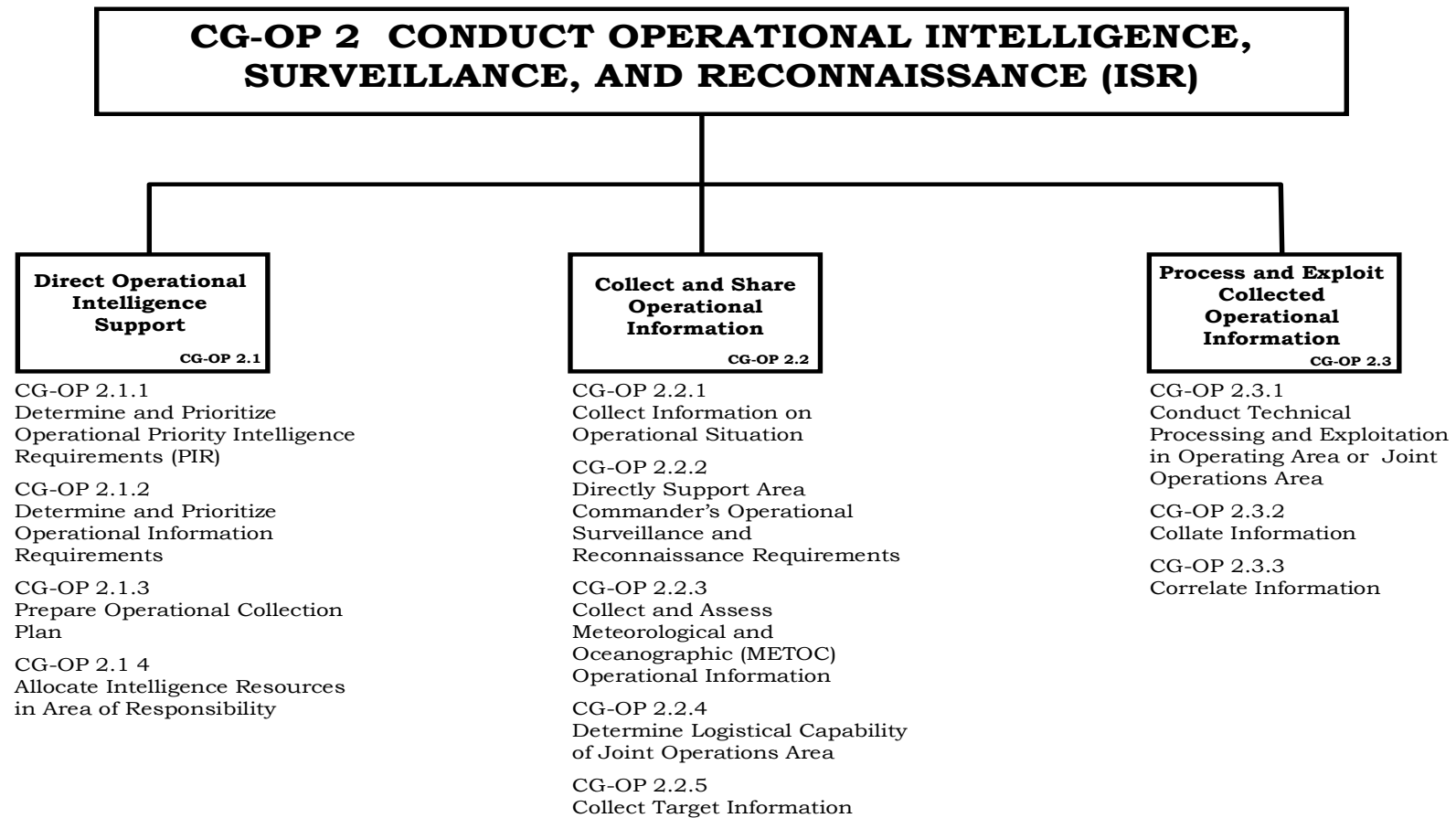


Figure 3-2. CG-OP 2 Conduct Operational Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR)

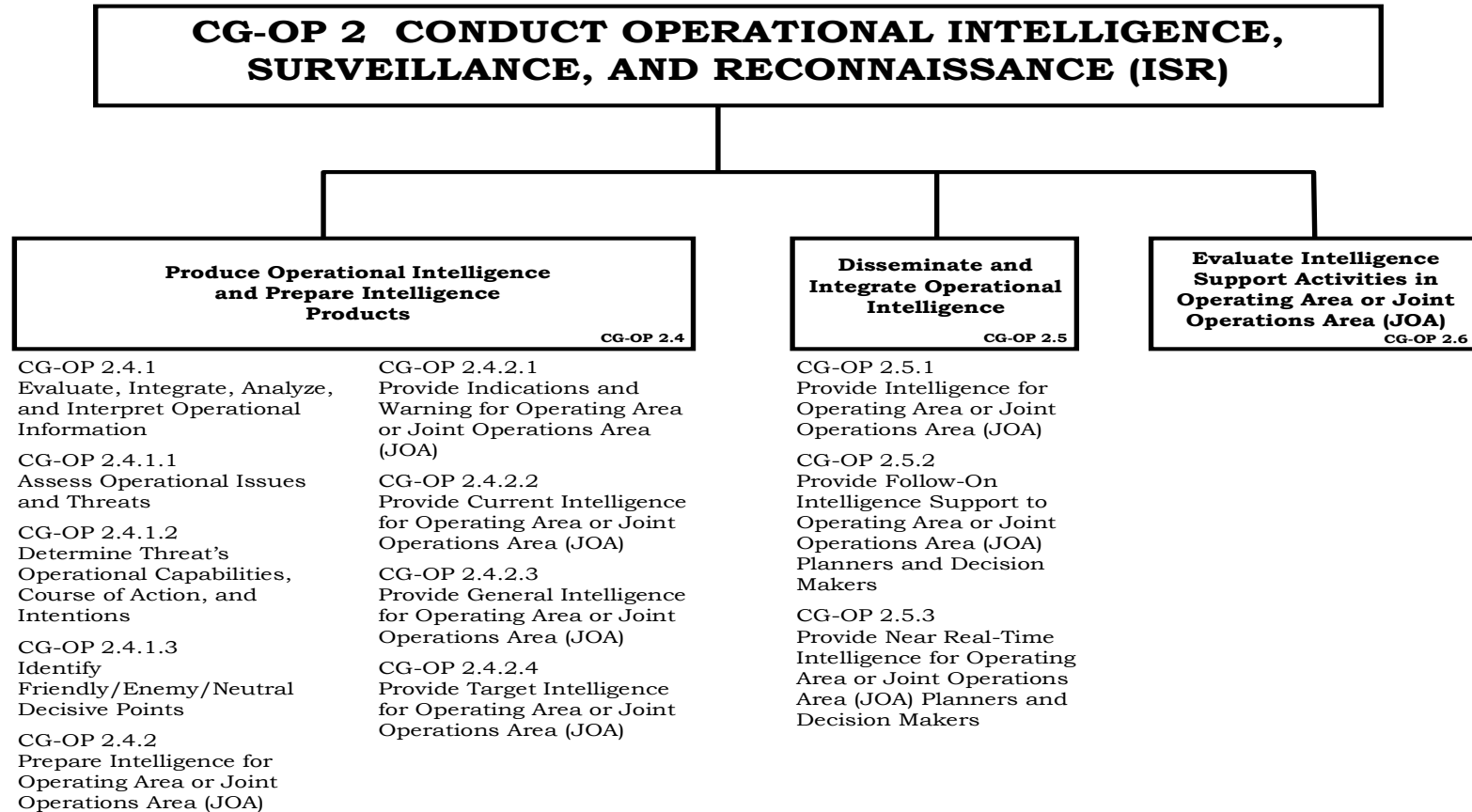


Figure 3-2. CG-OP 2 (Continued) Conduct Operational Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR)

Task: CG-OP 2 Conduct Operational Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR)

Description: To conduct intelligence (and counterintelligence), surveillance, and reconnaissance operations in order to produce intelligence required for planning and conducting operational level actions across the spectrum of missions in support of the National Strategy for Maritime Security. Operational level intelligence includes threats to maritime security (nation-state threats; terrorist threats; transnational criminal and piracy threats; environmental destruction; and illegal seaborne immigration) and determines when, where, and in what strength the adversary will stage and conduct operations. This task includes intelligence and information support to other U.S. Federal, State, Local, and Tribal authorities, and can extend to NGOs and friendly nations and groups. It may also include intelligence support for friendly Command and Control Warfare (C2W).

Task: CG-OP 2.1 Direct Operational Intelligence Support

Description: To assist operational commanders in determining intelligence requirements, planning the operational collection effort, and issuing orders and requests to intelligence organizations. This task includes reviewing, validating, and prioritizing requirements, which include intelligence for U.S. forces, allied forces, allied groups, and others in support of the National Strategy, such as the National Strategy for Maritime Security.

Task: CG-OP 2.1.1 Determine and Prioritize Operational Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIR)

Description: To assist operational commanders in determining and prioritizing intelligence requirements. In military operations other than war, this task includes helping and training U.S. Federal, state, territorial, local, and tribal authorities, as well as allied forces and groups, to determine their intelligence requirements to support missions such as counter-terrorism and counter-narcotics activities.

Task: CG-OP 2.1.2 Determine and Prioritize Operational Information Requirements (IR)

Description: To identify those items of information that must be collected and processed to develop the intelligence required by the commander's priority intelligence requirements (PIR).

Task: CG-OP 2.1.3 Prepare Operational Collection Plan

Description: To develop a collection plan that satisfies the operational commander's intelligence and counterintelligence requirements. This task includes assigning appropriate collection capabilities and requesting collection assistance from other collection agencies to fulfill specific intelligence requirements. All collection planning and execution will be conducted in accordance with intelligence oversight.

Task: CG-OP 2.1.4 Allocate Intelligence Resources in Area of Responsibility

Description: To assign adequate resources to the operational commander and joint task force intelligence organizations to permit accomplishment of assigned intelligence tasks. This task includes requesting support and reallocating assets from national intelligence agencies and from allied countries.

Task: CG-OP 2.2 Collect and Share Operational Information

Description: To gather information from operational and tactical sources on operational and tactical threat forces and their decisive points and related high-payoff targets, such as narcotics production sites, illegal immigration transfer hubs, CBRNE (chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, and high-yield explosives) weapon production, infrastructure and delivery systems. This task includes collecting information on the nature and characteristics of the operational area (including area of interest) and collecting data to support operational assessment and maritime domain awareness (MDA). This task applies in peace and war and those military operations other than war. It includes sharing collected information among all intelligence organizations in support of Homeland Security. Sharing information within multi-Service intelligence communities can consolidate return of information, promote fusion, and prevent retasking of scarce assets. All intelligence activities will be executed in accordance with intelligence oversight.

Task: CG-OP 2.2.1 Collect Information on Operational Situation

Description: To obtain operationally significant information on threat (and friendly) force strengths and vulnerabilities, threat operational doctrine, and forces (land, sea, air, and space). Threat includes illegal drug traffickers, terrorists, insurgents, belligerents in peace support or peace enforcement situations, threat allies, and other opponents. This task includes collecting information on the nature and characteristics of the area of interest, to include battlefield damage assessment, munitions effects, medical assessments, and hazards such as CBRNE (chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, and high-yield explosives) contamination. The nature and characteristics of the area include significant political, economic, industrial, geospatial (e.g., aeronautical, hydrographic, geodetic, topographic), demographic, medical, climatic, and cultural, as well as psychological profiles of resident populations. This task may include collecting counterintelligence information to protect against espionage, other intelligence activities, sabotage, or assassinations conducted by or on behalf of foreign governments or elements thereof, foreign organizations or persons, or international terrorist activities.

Task: CG-OP 2.2.2 Directly Support Area Commander's Operational Surveillance and Reconnaissance Requirements

Description: To provide Area and Combatant commanders and national-level agencies with surveillance and reconnaissance support, to include natural environmental conditions, environmental protection, human health infrastructure, and other environmentally sensitive areas. This task includes providing the output of an asset's production.

NOTE: See CG-OP 6.2.5, Provide Positive Identification of Incident Command or Friendly Forces within Incident/Joint Operations Area. (This task moved to CG-OP 5.1.11.)

Task: CG-OP 2.2.3 Collect and Assess Meteorological and Oceanographic (METOC) Operational Information

Description: To collect and assess operationally significant meteorological and oceanographic (METOC) information on an area of operations. This task includes collecting and assessing climatic and hydrographic information to understand the nature and characteristics of the area, and how climate will affect the adversary's use of (and friendly forces defense from) CBRNE (chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, and high-yield explosives) weapons. This also includes production and assessment of tactical decision aids and weather effects matrices for planning and executing operations.

Task: CG-OP 2.2.4 Determine Logistical Capability of Joint Operations Area

Description: To determine capability of host (state, territorial, tribal government, city, foreign nation, etc.) to procure, receive, store, maintain, distribute, and control the flow of military material between point of reception into the military system and point of issue. This task includes a detailed analysis of host's road, rail, and air networks; port and harbor facilities; storage, maintenance, health services, and warehousing capabilities; and other logistical supply and field service activities.

Task: CG-OP 2.2.5 Collect Target Information

Description: To acquire information that supports detection, identification, and location of threat targets, in sufficient detail to permit attack by friendly weapons. This task includes searching, detecting, locating, and identifying targets and conducting post-attack battle damage assessment. The target acquisition system may be closed loop (an inherent part of friendly weapons system), open loop (separate from the firing system but nevertheless part of the overall weapon system), or an independent surveillance and reconnaissance system. This task includes electronic warfare support (ES).

Task: CG-OP 2.3 Process and Exploit Collected Operational Information

Description: To convert collected operational information into formats that can be readily used by intelligence analysts.

Task: CG-OP 2.3.1 Conduct Technical Processing and Exploitation in Operating Area or Joint Operations Area

Description: To perform activities such as imagery development and interpretation, document translation, data conversion, technical analysis of captured enemy material or other threat material, and decryption of encoded material.

Task: CG-OP 2.3.2 Collate Information

Description: To identify, through meta-data tagging, items of information for critical comparison.

Task: CG-OP 2.3.3 Correlate Information

Description: To associate and combine, through meta-data tagging, data on a single subject to improve reliability or credibility of information.

Task: CG-OP 2.4 Produce Operational Intelligence and Prepare Intelligence Products

Description: To convert processed and exploited information into first-level intelligence that satisfies the Area commander or Joint Operations Area (JOA) commander's priority intelligence requirements (PIRs), intelligence preparation of the battlespace (IPB), and other intelligence requirements.

Task: CG-OP 2.4.1 Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Operational Information

Description: To appraise information for credibility, reliability, pertinency, and accuracy (Evaluate), to form patterns through selection and combination of processed strategic, operational, and tactical information (Integrate), to review information to identify significant facts for subsequent interpretation (Analyze), and to judge the significance of information in relation to current body of knowledge (Interpret).

Task: CG-OP 2.4.1.1 Assess Operational Issues and Threats

Description: To assess threats to the United States, U.S. military forces, and countries and forces of multinational partners. This task includes analyzing the nature and characteristics of the Area to determine types and scale of operations the Area will support and the impact of significant regional features and hazards on the conduct of friendly (including joint operations) and enemy actions. Significant regional features include political, economic, industrial, geospatial (e.g., aeronautical, hydrographic, geodetic, topographic), meteorological, demographic, climatic, populace, cultural, medical, lingual, historical, and psychological features of the area. Analyses include the impact of limiting factors (for example, rules of engagement), determination of the Area or Combatant commander's area of interest, and significant alterations that create strategic hazards, such as CBRNE (chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, and high-yield explosives) contamination. This task includes conducting analyses to determine impact of social, political, economic, and health environment on campaign plans and joint operations, to determine opportunities for obtaining local resources, facilities, and support, and to minimize interference with friendly operations.

Task: CG-OP 2.4.1.2 Determine Threat's Operational Capabilities, Course of Action, and Intentions

Description: To identify, at the operational level, what the threat (or potential threat) can do, as well as when, where, and with what strength. This task includes identifying the threat's operational decisive points, mobilization potential; operational organization (including alliance

forces); dispositions, doctrine, military and nonmilitary capabilities, command and control structure, decision making processes, personalities and history of performance of key leaders, determination of who has CBRNE (chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, and high-yield explosives) weapon release authority, and doctrine for employment of forces at the operational level. This activity includes evaluation of developing insurgencies. Assessment of threat information operations (IO) capabilities is included here. This task includes identifying all operational courses of action open to the threat, determining relative order of probability of each course of action, identifying factors that may influence the threat to adopt each course of action, and determining susceptibility of vital elements of the threat's operational power to the potential actions of the joint force. Operational vulnerabilities may pertain to political, geographic, climate, economic, scientific, societal, or military factors. This task should, among other results, include creation of intelligence battlespace products for the operational area, such as templates and reports to assist Area intelligence and targeting organizations in determining, tracking, monitoring, and targeting operational critical target sets, and their associated infrastructure.

Task: CG-OP 2.4.1.3 Identify Friendly/Enemy/Neutral Decisive Points

Description: To identify physical, operational, cultural, political/diplomatic, economic, and organizational decisive points for friendly, enemy, and neutral forces, including, as appropriate, international organizations and nongovernmental organizations (NGOs).

Task: CG-OP 2.4.2 Prepare Intelligence for Operating Area or Joint Operations Area

Description: To prepare intelligence and present results to the users, including other intelligence personnel, in a finished state.

Task: CG-OP 2.4.2.1 Provide Indications and Warning for Operating Area or Joint Operations Area

Description: To report time-sensitive intelligence on foreign developments that could threaten the United States, its citizens abroad, or allied military, political, or economic interests. This task also includes identifying hostile reactions to U.S. reconnaissance activities and indications of impending terrorist attacks.

Task: CG-OP 2.4.2.2 Provide Current Intelligence of Operating Area or Joint Operations Area

Description: To report operational intelligence of immediate value relating to the operating area or joint operations area to the supported operational commanders. This task includes preparation of intelligence estimates and assessments and periodic intelligence briefings and reports.

Task: CG-OP 2.4.2.3 Provide General Intelligence of Operating Area or Joint Operations Area

Description: To report intelligence relating to operational capabilities of adversaries. This task includes creating and maintaining databases relating to capabilities of current and potential adversaries.

Task: CG-OP 2.4.2.4 Provide Target Intelligence for Operating Area or Joint Operations Area

Description: To report intelligence of operational targeting value. This task includes supporting the operational targeting process and providing data to support offensive Information Operations (IO).

NOTE: This task supports CG-OP 3.1.3, Develop Operational Targets.

Task: CG-OP 2.5 Disseminate and Integrate Operational Intelligence

Description: To provide operational intelligence, in a timely manner, in appropriate format, and by any suitable means, to Area, Combatant, and operational, commanders, as appropriate, and to ensure the intelligence is understood and considered by these commanders.

Task: CG-OP 2.5.1 Provide Intelligence for Operating Area or Joint Operations Area

Description: To ensure transmission, to all organizations and personnel with a need to know, of intelligence materials produced in response to operating area or Joint Operations Area (JOA) intelligence requirements.

NOTE: The transmission of intelligence products, by message, hard copy or other method is provided for by CG-OP 5.1.1, Communicate Operational Information.

Task: CG-OP 2.5.2 Provide Follow-On Intelligence Support to Operating Area or Joint Operations Area Planners and Decision Makers

Description: To participate in Area commander or joint force commander operational planning and execution. This task includes providing intelligence inputs in response to queries based upon furnished intelligence products or evolution of events within operating area or Joint Operations Area (JOA).

Task: CG-OP 2.5.3 Provide Near Real-Time Intelligence for Operating Area or Joint Operations Area Planners and Decision Makers

Description: To provide near real-time (defined as within five seconds to five minutes of occurrence) intelligence of air, ground, and naval threats. This task includes disseminating situational awareness, counterdrug, antiterrorism/force protection (AT/FP) information to decision makers at a usable classification level.

Task: CG-OP 2.6 Evaluate Intelligence Support Activities in Operating Area or Joint Operations Area

Description: To determine how well intelligence operations are being performed and to make necessary improvements. The primary factor is that the consumer's intelligence requirements are being satisfied on time. This task includes obtaining collector, producer, and consumer feedback.

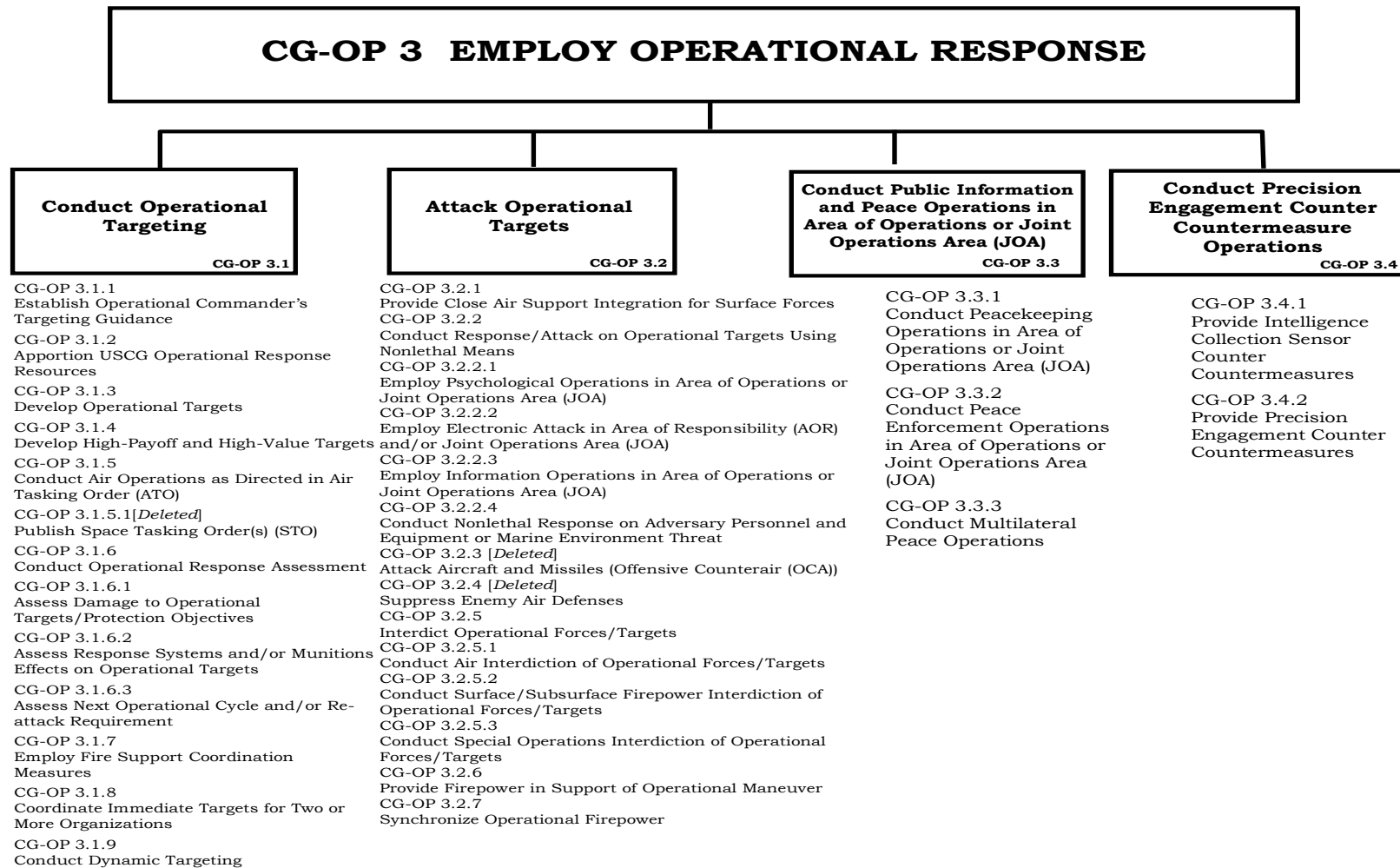


Figure 3-3. CG-OP 3 Employ Operational Response

Task: CG-OP 3 Employ Operational Response

Description: To employ non-lethal and lethal means to defeat adversary forces or to maintain freedom of movement. This task includes delivery of all types of available and appropriate ordnance, as well as non-lethal means, against adversary targets at operational depth. In accordance with USCG Use of Force Policy and Standing Rules of Engagement, the USCG uses only that force reasonably necessary to compel compliance with an order (drug enforcement, captain of the port, officer in charge of marine inspection, law enforcement or other order) to prevent a federal crime, affect a lawful arrest, or prevent damage or destruction to property under USCG protection. USCG law enforcement officers may only use deadly force when they reasonably believe someone poses an imminent threat of death or serious injury to the officer or to another person. USCG assets and personnel assigned to DoD Combatant commanders follow rules of engagement authorized and prescribed by those commanders. This includes port security measured response to the situation at hand.

NOTE: The two broad categories of targets are planned and immediate. Planned targets are known to exist in an operational area and against which attacks have been scheduled in advance or are on-call. Immediate targets, either unplanned or unanticipated, are targets identified too late to be included in the normal targeting process and therefore not scheduled.

Task: CG-OP 3.1 Conduct Operational Targeting

Description: To positively identify and select targets that decisively impact major operations and to match targets to appropriate USCG, joint or multinational systems. This task involves targeting by individual components to attain objectives and achieve effects as directed by the operational commander. The term “target” is used in its broadest sense to identify decisive points within the threat to include anti-terrorism, drug enforcement and immigration operations.

Task: CG-OP 3.1.1 Establish Operational Commander’s Targeting Guidance

Description: To provide operational commander's guidance and priorities for targeting and identification of requirements by components; prioritization of these requirements; acquisition of targets or target systems; and the attack of targets by components. This task includes obtaining inputs from intelligence and operations personnel to select specific targets. The operational commander should articulate risk tolerance sufficiently to let on-scene commanders understand his intent when immediate targets require accelerated coordination. Pre-coordinated procedures should be in place to quickly respond to immediate threats.

Task: CG-OP 3.1.2 Apportion USCG Operational Response Resources

Description: To apportion operational assets consistent with the operational commander's plan and intent. This task involves determining total expected effort and designating percentage or priority to be devoted to various operations or geographic areas for a given period. Apportionment of resources allows the operational commander to ensure the weight of effort is consistent with objectives.

Task: CG-OP 3.1.3 Develop Operational Targets

Description: To evaluate and choose operational targets to achieve optimum effect in support of the operational commander's intent.

Task: CG-OP 3.1.4 Develop High-Payoff and High-Value Targets

Description: To identify as high-value targets (HVTs) those assets the adversary requires for successful completion of a mission. High-payoff targets (HPTs) are HVTs that, when successfully attacked, contribute substantially to friendly operations. This task includes prioritizing HPTs into a high-payoff target list (HPTL) and developing guidance on what and when they should be interdicted and the assets required for the attack.

Task: CG-OP 3.1.5 Conduct Air Operations as Directed in Air Tasking Order (ATO)

Description: To conduct air operations in response to an air tasking order (ATO) that assigns missions and specific tasking to a USCG activity. This task includes specific ATO instructions for each projected mission as well as general instructions and notification to all joint forces.

Task: CG-OP 3.1.6 Conduct Operational Response/Assessment

Description: To determine overall effectiveness of USCG, joint, and multinational forces employed in the operational area, as it relates to strategic and operational objectives in major operations.

Task: CG-OP 3.1.6.1 Assess Damage to Operational Targets/Protection Objectives

Description: To conduct timely and accurate estimate of damage resulting from application of force, either lethal or non-lethal, against predetermined operational objectives. Although primarily an intelligence responsibility in the targeting process, inputs from operators are required to complete the process. The battle damage assessment (BDA) process can be used for all types of systems throughout the range of military operations.

NOTE: See also CG-OP 2.2.1, Collect Information on Operational Situation.

Task: CG-OP 3.1.6.2 Assess Response Systems and/or Munitions Effects on Operational Targets

Description: To evaluate damage from munitions or effectiveness of response systems employed. This task involves determining more effective munitions or responses for continuing attacks or response activities on targets/threats. Although this is primarily an operational responsibility in the targeting cycle, inputs from the intelligence community are required to complete this process.

Task: CG-OP 3.1.6.3 Assess Next Operational Cycle and/or Re-attack Requirement

Description: To evaluate overall impact/effectiveness of operations (e.g., search and rescue (SAR), oil spill response) and any changes/efforts needed to meet the operational commander's targeting objectives. This task includes special attention to targeting operations and objectives.

Task: OP 3.1.7 Employ Fire Support Coordination Measures

Description: To employ fire support coordination measures and the procedures associated with those measures to assist in command and control of interagency, multi-agency and joint forces. Within their areas of operation, land and amphibious commanders employ permissive and restrictive fire support coordinating measures (e.g., restricted fire line) to enhance the attack of targets; protect forces, populations, critical infrastructure, and sites of religious or cultural significance; and set the stage for future operations.

Task: CG-OP 3.1.8 Coordinate Immediate Targets for Two or More Organizations

Description: To coordinate attacks on immediate targets that requires participation from two or more organizations. (Examples include immediate targets that require one organization to attack inside another's operating area, or when assets must move or fire through another organization's operating area, or when two forces are close enough to the target to require deconfliction.) Successful joint coordination includes the tasks needed to rapidly identify and locate targets upon detection, develop a thoroughly weaponeered force application option and execute it with sound deconfliction measures. Immediate targets meeting the operational commander's guidance for attack require compressed procedures modified from those for planned targets. The operational commander should articulate his tolerance for risk so on-scene commanders know his intent when immediate targets require accelerated coordination. Pre-coordinated procedures should be in place to quickly process immediate targets for attack, and they must follow the same considerations used in the preplanned targeting process (e.g., consistency with the Law of Armed Conflict).

NOTE: Immediate targets are almost always time-sensitive. Time-sensitive targets (TSTs) are those requiring immediate response because they pose (or will pose) a clear and present danger to friendly forces or are highly lucrative, fleeting targets of opportunity.

Task: CG-OP 3.1.9 Conduct Dynamic Targeting

Description: To achieve timely and accurate detection and prosecution of time-sensitive targets (TSTs) through integration of dynamic intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) support and operations in support of the operational level commander's intent. TSTs are those targets requiring immediate response because they pose (or will soon pose) a danger to friendly forces or are highly lucrative, fleeting targets of opportunity. This task consists of the six time-sensitive targeting phases: find, fix, track, target, engage, assess (F2T2EA).

Task: CG-OP 3.2 Attack Operational Targets

Description: To engage operational level targets and to shape and control the tempo of campaigns using all available joint and multinational operational firepower (includes ground, naval, air, space, and conventional and special munitions of special operations forces) against land, air, and maritime (surface and subsurface) targets having operational significance. Operational targets can be conventional or related to chemical-biological-radiological-nuclear-and-high-yield-explosive weapons.

Task: CG-OP 3.2.1 Provide Close Air Support Integration for Surface Forces

Description: To attack operational land and sea targets with available USCG, joint and multinational operational firepower delivery systems. This task involves efforts to delay, disrupt, destroy, or degrade the adversary's operational forces or critical tasks and facilities (including Command, Control and Intelligence (C2I) targets) and to affect the adversary's will to fight. This task includes integration of tasking and targeting options, as well as liaison requirements for aircraft to provide direct close air support to surface forces.

Task: CG-OP 3.2.2 Conduct Response/Attack on Operational Targets Using Non-lethal Means

Description: To engage operational targets with non-lethal USCG, joint and multinational means designed to degrade, impair, disrupt, or delay performance of the adversary's operational forces, tasks, and facilities. This task includes the use of psychological operations, special operations forces, national strike force teams, maritime safety and security teams, law enforcement teams, electronic attack, and other IO capabilities. In accordance with USCG Use of Force Policy and Standing Rules of Engagement, the USCG uses only that force reasonably necessary to compel compliance with an order (drug enforcement, captain of the port, officer in charge of marine inspection, law enforcement or other order) to prevent a federal crime, to affect a lawful arrest, or to prevent damage or destruction to property under USCG protection. USCG law enforcement officers may only use deadly force when they reasonably believe someone poses an imminent threat of death or serious injury to the officer or to another person. USCG assets and personnel assigned to DoD Combatant commanders follow rules of engagement authorized and prescribed by those commanders. This includes measured response to the situation at hand.

NOTE: See also CG-OP 5.6 Coordinate Operational Information Operations (IO).

Task: CG-OP 3.2.2.1 Employ Psychological Operations in Area of Operations or Joint Operations Area (JOA)

Description: To plan and execute operations to convey selected information and indicators to foreign audiences in the operational area to influence their emotions, motives, objective reasoning, and ultimately the behavior of foreign governments, organizations, groups, and individuals. Psychological operations (PSYOP) actions are aimed at making the adversary leadership, military personnel, or population modify their behavior in ways favorable to U.S. or allied/coalition counter narcotics and counter terrorism efforts in the operation area. PSYOP

consolidation activities in military operations are directed at the civilian population in areas under friendly control, to achieve a desired behavior that supports national Homeland Security objectives and the operational freedom of the supported commander. PSYOP activities are integrated and/or coordinated with other information operations (IO) activities within the area of operation and with other U.S./multinational government (outside DoD) informational activities.

NOTE: This task supports CG-OP 5.6, Coordinate Operational Information Operations (IO).

Task: CG-OP 3.2.2.2 Employ Electronic Attack in Area of Responsibility (AOR) and/or Joint Operations Area (JOA)

Description: To employ electromagnetic or directed energy to attack personnel, facilities or equipment with the intent of degrading, neutralizing, or destroying enemy combat capability. Electronic attack (EA) includes actions such as jamming, to prevent or reduce an adversary's effective use of the electromagnetic spectrum, and employment of weapons that use electromagnetic or directed energy as their primary destructive mechanism (lasers, radio frequency weapons, particle beams).

NOTE: Electronic warfare includes three elements, EA (above task), Electronic protection (EP), and EW support (ES). Electromagnetic deception, an aspect of EA, is included under CG-OP 6.4 Conduct Deception in Support of Subordinate Operations. EP is included under CG-OP 6.2.3 Protect Use of Electromagnetic Spectrum in Joint Operations Area (JOA), and ES is included under CG-OP 2 Conduct Operational Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR).

Task: CG-OP 3.2.2.3 Employ Information Operations in Area of Operations or Joint Operations Area (JOA)

Description: To employ offensive information operations capabilities to achieve operational objectives.

Task: CG-OP 3.2.2.4 Conduct Non-lethal Response on Adversary Personnel and Equipment or Marine Environment Threat

Description: To conduct non-lethal response against marine pollution events (e.g., cultural and natural resource protection) and adversary personnel and equipment to contain, control, minimize, neutralize or degrade their threat capability or contribution. In accordance with USCG Use of Force Policy and Standing Rules of Engagement, the USCG uses only that force reasonably necessary to compel compliance with an order (drug enforcement, captain of the port, officer in charge of marine inspection, law enforcement or other order), to prevent a federal crime, affect a lawful arrest, or prevent damage or destruction to property under USCG protection. USCG law enforcement officers may only use deadly force when they reasonably believe someone poses an imminent threat of death or serious injury to the officer or to another person. USCG assets and personnel assigned to DoD Combatant commanders follow rules of engagement authorized and prescribed by those commanders. This includes measured response to the situation at hand.

Task: CG-OP 3.2.5 Interdict Operational Forces/Targets

Description: To coordinate, integrate, and synchronize actions that divert, disrupt, delay, or destroy the enemy's military potential (forces, nodes, lines of communication, networks, and infrastructures) before it can be used effectively against friendly forces conducting major operations in the joint operations area.

Task: CG-OP 3.2.5.1 Conduct Air Interdiction of Operational Forces/Targets

Description: To conduct air operations as part of a major operation to destroy, neutralize, or delay the enemy's military potential. Actions are conducted at such distance from friendly forces that detailed integration of each air mission with the fire and movement of friendly forces is not required.

Task: CG-OP 3.2.5.2 Conduct Surface/Subsurface Firepower Interdiction of Operational Forces/Targets

Description: To conduct land or sea operations as part of a major operation to destroy, neutralize, or delay the enemy's military potential. Actions are conducted at such distance from friendly forces that detailed integration of each mission with the firepower and movement of friendly forces is not required.

Task: CG-OP 3.2.5.3 Conduct Special Operations Interdiction of Operational Forces/Targets

Description: To conduct special operations throughout the Area as part of a major operation to destroy, neutralize, or delay the enemy's military potential. Actions are conducted at such distance from friendly forces that detailed integration of each mission with the firepower and movement of friendly forces is not required.

Task: CG-OP 3.2.6 Provide Firepower in Support of Operational Maneuver

Description: To support land and sea joint operational maneuver as part of a major operation plan by engaging operational targets (except air defense, antiair, or defensive counterair targets) with available joint and multinational operational firepower delivery systems.

Task: CG-OP 3.2.7 Synchronize Operational Firepower

Description: To synchronize, and integrate as necessary, operational attacks on single or multiple operational targets at the decisive time and place. This integration includes non-lethal and lethal means, while minimizing their effect on friendly forces, neutrals, and noncombatants.

Task: CG-OP 3.3 Conduct Public Information and Peace Operations in Area of Operations or Joint Operations Area (JOA)

Description: To conduct joint public information and peace operations in an operational area. This task involves actions to preserve, maintain, or restore peace and coordinate interaction with

political and humanitarian agencies and other stakeholders. Types of transition may include all-hazard response operations, combat to noncombat operations and military to civilian control.

Task: CG-OP 3.3.1 Conduct Peacekeeping Operations in Area of Operations or Joint Operations Area

Description: To conduct peacekeeping operations (PKO) in the area of operations or joint operations area (JOA). PKO are military operations undertaken with the consent of all major parties to a dispute, designed to monitor and facilitate implementation of an agreement (cease fire, truce, or other such agreement) and support diplomatic efforts to reach a long-term political settlement. PKO are conducted by impartial peacekeeping forces. Peacekeepers conduct operations in an open and highly conspicuous manner to establish a presence, which inhibits hostile action by disputing parties and bolsters confidence in the peace process. Such action is normally conducted under the authority of President of the United States at the request of the state governor and Chapter VI of the U.N. Charter.

Task: CG-OP 3.3.2 Conduct Peace Enforcement Operations in Area of Operations or Joint Operations Area

Description: To conduct peace enforcement operations (PEO) in the area of operations or joint operations area (JOA). PEO are the application of military forces, or the threat of its use, normally pursuant to international authorization, to compel compliance with resolution of sanctions designed to maintain or restore peace and order. Peace enforcers generally have full combat capabilities, although there may be some restrictions on weapons and targeting, depending on the mandate, rules of engagement, and tactical situation. Peace enforcement forces strive to help create the conditions for conflict resolution. Such action is normally conducted under the authority of President of the United States at the request of the state governor and Chapter VII of the U.N. Charter.

Task: CG-OP 3.3.3 Conduct Multilateral Peace Operations

Description: To conduct peace operations with multinational partners as part of a U.N. force, regional arrangements, or other multinational coalitions. Such action is normally conducted under the authority of Chapter VI or VII of the U.N. Charter or by regional arrangements in accordance with Chapter VIII of the U.N. Charter.

Task: CG-OP 3.4 Conduct Precision Engagement Counter Countermeasure Operations

Description: To conduct counter countermeasure operations designed to neutralize effects of threat defensive countermeasures aimed at degrading/neutralizing our ability to compile high value asset target lists and attack these high value targets with precision engagement.

Task: CG-OP 3.4.1 Provide Intelligence Collection Sensor Counter Countermeasures

Description: To provide counter countermeasure information for intelligence collection planning. This task includes assessing threat countermeasures and selecting appropriate counter

countermeasure operations to improve intelligence collection sensor performance in the identified threat countermeasure environment. This task also includes developing counter countermeasure input to intelligence collection and related operational plans, as well as assessing counter countermeasure effectiveness and adjusting plan input as needed.

Task: CG-OP 3.4.2 Provide Precision Engagement Counter Countermeasures

Description: To provide counter countermeasures for inclusion in precision engagement planning. This task includes reviewing the high-value asset target list and associated threat countermeasure environment, reviewing precision engagement mission assignments, and assessing and selecting appropriate counter countermeasure operations to improve precision guided weapons and associated target acquisition performance in the identified threat countermeasure environment. It also includes developing mission-tailored counter countermeasure operational input to precision engagement operational plans/orders, as well as assessing counter-countermeasure effectiveness and adjusting plan input as needed.

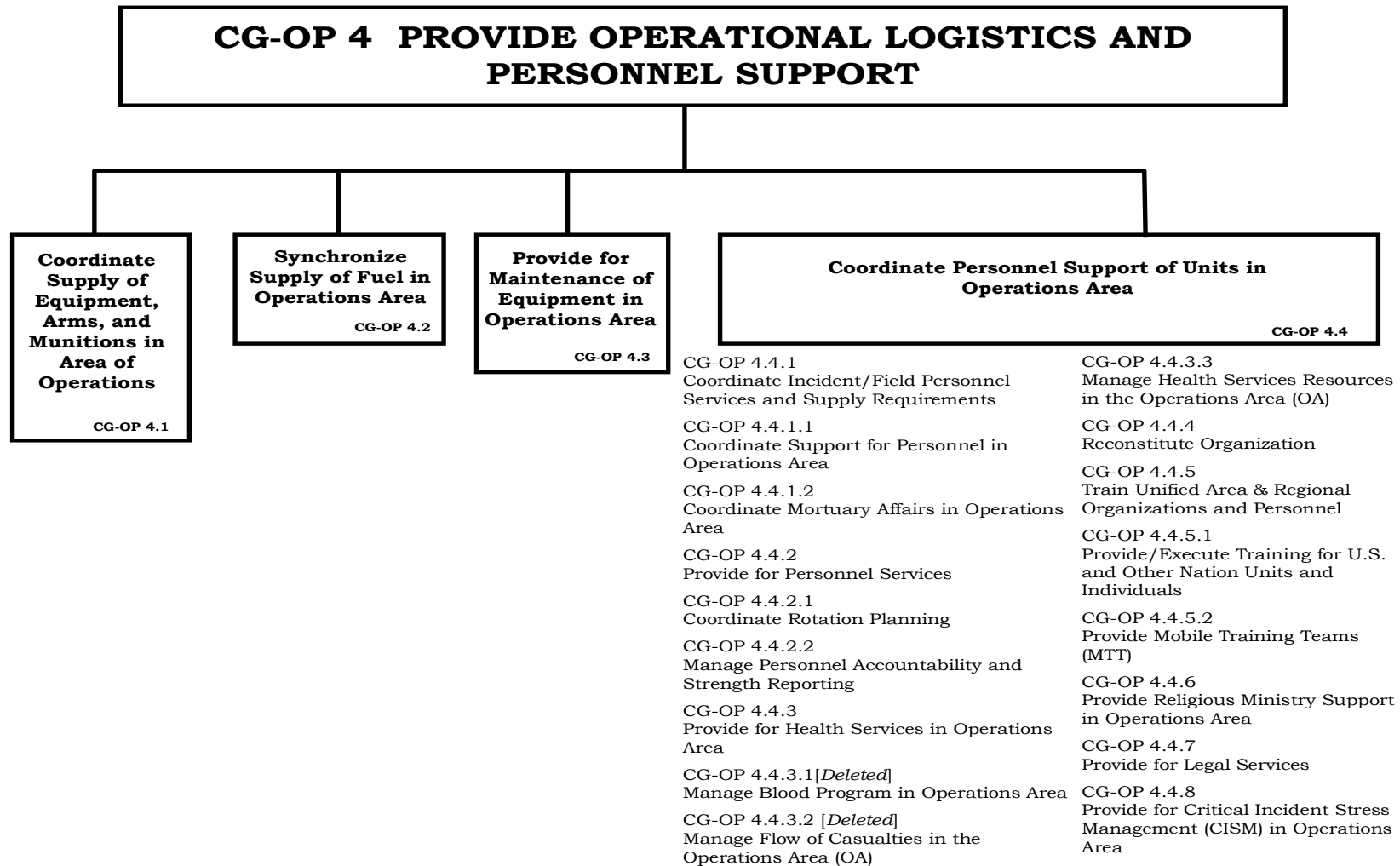


Figure 3-4. CG-OP 4 Provide Operational Logistics and Personnel Support

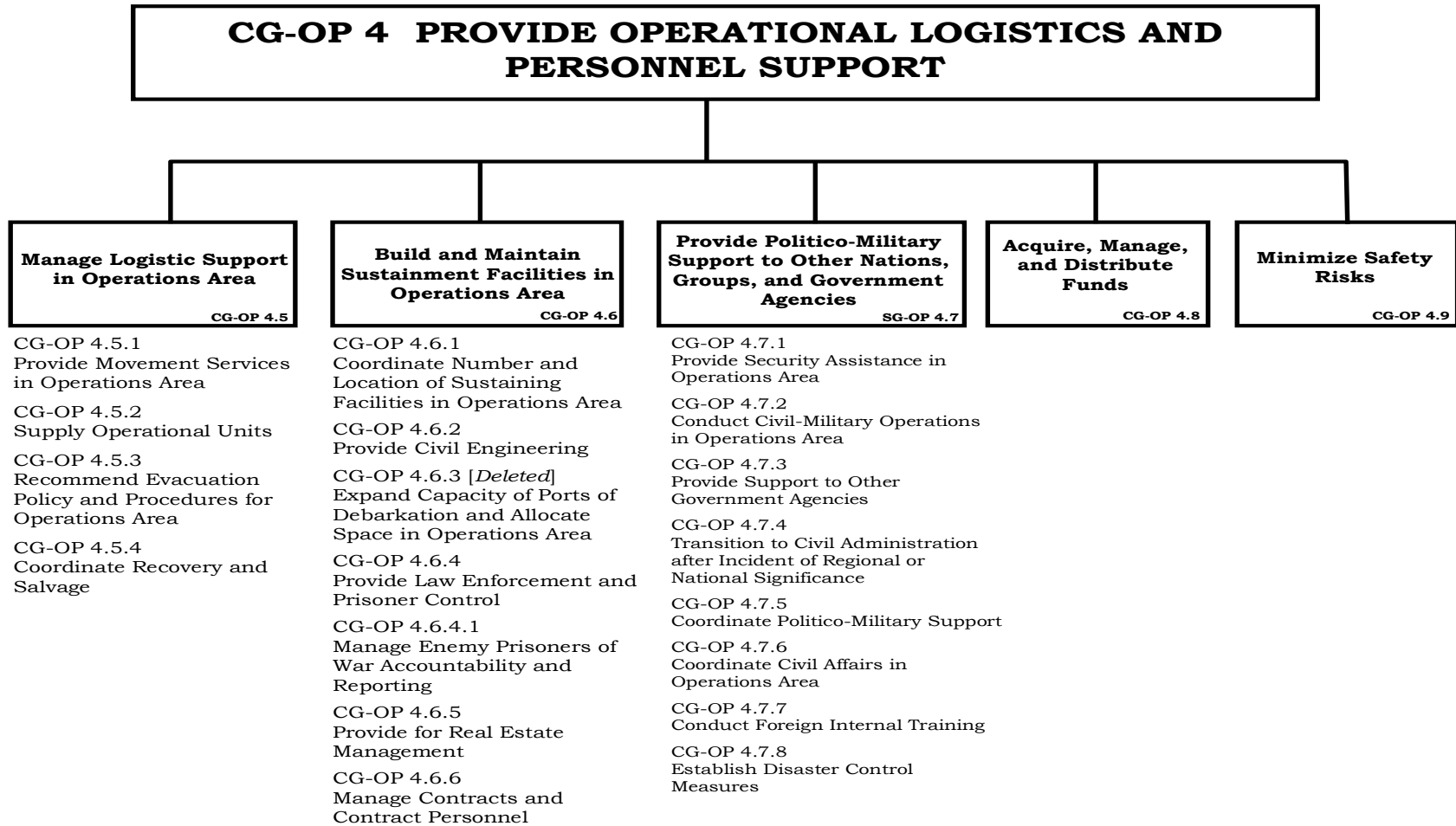


Figure 3-4. CG-OP 4 Provide Operational Logistics and Personnel Support (Continued)

Task: CG-OP 4 Provide Operational Logistics and Personnel Support

Description: To provide logistics and personnel support activities required to sustain the force in routine, emergent, surge, and major operations within the area of responsibility (AOR). The logistic concept should support AOR activity by properly organizing support from throughout the AOR. At the sector, vessel, or incident command level, specific considerations include identification of operational requirements and establishment of priorities for employment of resources. The AOR sustaining facilities link strategic sustainment to tactical operations. In military operations other than war, activities under operational support also pertain to support of U.S. forces, other U.S. government agencies, and forces of friendly countries or groups being supported by U.S. forces. Operational support includes sustaining tempo and continuity of operations throughout a routine or major operation. This task includes obtaining sustainment support from sources other than Military Services and includes other agency, state, territorial, local and responsible party contractor support, logistic civil augmentation, USCG civilian support, and seized material.

NOTE: Sustainment activities related to setting priorities, establishing stock levels, managing critical materials, and obtaining support from civilian economy (i.e., host nation support) are covered by CG-OP 5, Provide Operational Command and Control (C2).

Task: OP 4.1 Coordinate Supply of Equipment, Arms, and Munitions in Area of Operations

Description: To replenish equipment, arms, and munitions required for USCG and/or unified operational forces in conformance with the commander's operations plans. This task includes routine replenishment of arms in the area of operations, as well as transportation and distribution of equipment, arms, and munitions. It includes distribution not necessarily connected with formations in a local operation or major operation and provision of arms for support organizations and facilities. This task includes collecting, providing, and processing in-transit visibility data, and actions of the Joint Material Priorities and Allocation Board.

Task: CG-OP 4.2 Synchronize Supply of Fuel in the Operations Area

Description: To provide the uninterrupted flow of fuel (Class III supply) to USCG and unified operational forces in conformance with the commander's operations plans. This task includes routine replenishment of fuel in the operational area, sourced from inland, offshore, or any other fuel distribution system.

NOTE: For delivery of fuel, see CG-OP 4.5.1, Provide for Movement Services in Operations Area.

Task: CG-OP 4.3 Provide for Maintenance of Equipment in Operations Area

Description: To establish facilities for repair and replacement of material and to establish policies on repair and salvage of equipment in support of operational forces. This task includes concentrating on and providing maintenance services (including recovery, damage assessment,

and repair). It also includes providing Class IX supplies (repair parts) for retaining operational forces in, or restoring them to, a high state of materiel readiness. This task includes establishing repair, replacement, and evacuation policies.

NOTE: See also CG-OP 4.5, Manage Logistic Support in Operations Area, to provide maintenance services and Class IX supplies (repair parts) in support of operational forces, major operations, and routine maintenance activities by employing transportation and supply services.

Task: CG-OP 4.4 Coordinate Personnel Support for Units in Operations Area

Description: To coordinate provision of trained personnel and units to USCG forces in the OA. This task includes providing personnel and health services support for operations, joint task force organizations, and routine OA support.

NOTE: This includes support of active duty, reserve and auxiliary personnel.

Task: CG-OP 4.4.1 Coordinate Incident/Field Personnel Services and Supply Requirements

Description: To coordinate incident/field services and supply requirements in support of personnel (including food, water, personal welfare and comfort items; clothing and individual equipment; laundry, bath, and renovation; and mortuary affairs) in the operations area.

NOTE: This includes support of active duty, reserve and auxiliary personnel.

Task: CG-OP 4.4.1.1 Coordinate Support for Personnel in Operations Area

Description: To coordinate nonmaterial support activities of USCG personnel, civilians, qualifying contractor personnel, and other personnel (e.g., accredited news media representatives). This task includes food, water, personal welfare and comfort items, clothing and individual equipment, laundry and bath, as well as coordinating rigging support for aerial delivery in support of operational objectives.

NOTE: This includes support of active duty, reserve and auxiliary personnel.

Task: CG-OP 4.4.1.2 Coordinate Mortuary Affairs in Operations Area

Description: To coordinate procedures for search, recovery, evacuation, identification processing, and temporary disposition of remains in the operations area (OA). This task addresses decontamination procedures for processing contaminated remains; processing personal effects of deceased, captured, missing, and medically evacuated personnel; and managing technical services and supplies incident to temporary disposition of remains. This task is normally accomplished through Area mortuary collection points to the unified regional mortuary affairs office or Joint Mortuary Affairs Office (JMAO).

NOTE: This includes support of active duty, reserve and auxiliary personnel.

Task: CG-OP 4.4.2 Provide for Personnel Services

Description: To provide personnel service support (including administration, finance, chaplain, and individual support) to prepare operational forces for routine operations, surge operations, major operations, unified operations, accountability of deployed forces, and sustainment of the tempo of operations. This task includes providing for rest and relaxation (R&R) facilities.

NOTE: This includes support of active duty, reserve and auxiliary personnel.

Task: CG-OP 4.4.2.1 Coordinate Rotation Planning

Description: To establish procedures for deployment, re-deployment or movement of individual augmentees, USCG civilians, and contractors, and to ensure continued and uninterrupted personnel support for those individuals.

NOTE: This includes support of active duty, reserve and auxiliary personnel.

Task: CG-OP 4.4.2.2 Manage Personnel Accountability and Strength Reporting

Description: To coordinate procedures for personnel status reporting of USCG personnel, civilians, and contractor employees assigned to an operational area (OA) or incident to meet daily situation report (SITREP) requirements.

NOTE: This includes support of active duty, reserve and auxiliary personnel.

Task: CG-OP 4.4.3 Provide for Health Services in Operations Area

Description: To provide health service support to USCG personnel (active duty, reserve and auxiliary) in the operational area, to include health services resources, preventive and curative health measures, patient evacuation, return to duty determination, medical logistics, and medical and dental services.

Task: CG-OP 4.4.3.3 Manage Health Services Resources in Operations Area

Description: To apply medical resources to provide effective and consistent treatment of wounded, injured, or sick personnel so as to return to full duty or evacuate from the operations area.

NOTE: This includes support of active duty, reserve and auxiliary personnel.

Task: CG-OP 4.4.4 Reconstitute Organization

Description: To reconstitute incident/combat/operationally degraded organization to a level of operational effectiveness commensurate with mission requirements and availability of resources. Reconstitution includes two types of activities, reorganization and regeneration.

NOTE: This includes support of active duty, reserve and auxiliary personnel.

Task: CG-OP 4.4.5 Train Unified Area and Regional Organizations and Personnel

Description: To train personnel replacements and organizations, especially newly commissioned or rebuilt organizations, in the area of operations. This task includes training assistance for friendly nations and groups.

NOTE: This includes support of active duty, reserve and auxiliary personnel and refers to the use of Area training teams and International Division (ITD) at Training Center, Yorktown. The ITD operates under direction of CG-1.

Task: CG-OP 4.4.5.1 Provide/Execute Training for U.S. and Other Nation Units and Individuals

Description: To provide adequate preparation, effective presentation, practice and rehearsal, thorough evaluation, and certification of the execution of unit (collective) and individual tasks.

Task: CG-OP 4.4.5.2 Provide Mobile Training Teams (MTT)

Description: To provide instruction to USCG units, other agencies, and non-U.S. units by using approved programs of instruction for weapons, equipment, basic skills, limited maintenance training, and other organic capabilities. This task includes appropriate operational training.

Task: CG-OP 4.4.6 Provide Religious Ministry Support in Operations Area

Description: To ensure free exercise of religion for all service personnel and to coordinate provision of religious support. This task includes identifying professional assistance, program funding, and logistics requirements to support personnel. Additionally, this task includes establishing and coordinating a command operational religious ministry support plan that will provide chaplain coverage to all elements. Additional activities include providing required religious assets to support planned or ongoing operations, assisting nongovernmental organizations (NGOs) with humanitarian assistance programs, and ensuring enemy prisoners of war receive appropriate religious ministry support. Finally, this task includes serving as a member of the command cadre and advising the commander on moral/ethical issues and indigenous/cultural customs that may impact planning and execution of an operation.

NOTE: This includes support of active duty, reserve, and auxiliary personnel. Coordinate this task with CG-OP 4.4.8 Provide for Critical Incident Stress Management (CISM) in Operation Area.

Task: CG-OP 4.4.7 Provide for Legal Services

Description: To advise operational commanders, component commanders, and staffs on personnel, ethics, administrative, civil, acquisition, procurement, fiscal, military, international, and operational law issues and provide representation in legal forums. This task includes actions to provide personal legal assistance to authorized clients, including foreign criminal jurisdiction

support; investigate and process claims; provide advice concerning rules of engagement, support of allies, status-of-forces agreements, applicable international agreements and the law of armed conflict; review rules of engagement and operation plans; and ensure effective use of legal personnel and resources.

NOTE: This includes support of active duty, reserve and auxiliary personnel.

Task: CG-OP 4.4.8 Provide for Critical Incident Stress Management (CISM) in Operations Area

Description: To coordinate provision of critical incident stress management (CISM) support. This task involves identifying professional assistance, program funding, and logistics requirements to support affected personnel. This task includes establishing and coordinating a command CISM plan to provide CISM coverage to all elements and advice to the commander on CISM issues that may impact planning and execution of an operation.

NOTE: This includes support of active duty, reserve, and auxiliary personnel. This task is executed in coordination with CG-OP 4.4.6 Provide Religious Ministry Support in Operations Area.

Task: CG-OP 4.5 Manage Logistics Support in Operations Area

Description: To maintain timely flow of stocks (all classes of supply in large quantities) and services (maintenance and personnel) to units and incident commanders, using commercial, joint or multinational transportation means (over ground, air, and sea lines of communications) in support of subordinate, routine, major and unified incident support operations.

Task: CG-OP 4.5.1 Provide Movement Services in Operations Area

Description: To move personnel, equipment, and supplies to sustain routine, major and unified incident operations and to provide transportation resources for moving units that execute those operations. This task includes transportation mode operations, movement management and control, terminal operations, and joint logistic-over-the-shore (JLOTS) and in-transit visibility (ITV), as well as actions of the joint movement center (JMC).

NOTE: Transportation mode operations include moving cargo, equipment, and personnel by various modes of transport and providing transport resources in support of routine, major and unified incident operations. Analysis of movement of forces is done under CG-OP 1.1, Conduct Operational Movement, and CG-OP 1.3 Provide Operational Mobility. Movement management and control, although inherent to movement services, is a C2 activity analyzed under CG-OP 5 Provide Operational Command and Control (C2).

Task: CG-OP 4.5.2 Supply Operational Units

Description: To provide all classes of supply, geospatial information and services (formerly mapping, charting, and geodesy), water, and related services for sustaining operational units

throughout an operation in the quantities and at the time and place needed. This task includes requesting, receiving, producing, procuring, storing, protecting, relocating, and issuing necessary supplies and services. It also includes building up necessary stockage levels in staging areas for conducting the operation and collecting, providing, and processing in-transit visibility data.

NOTE: Establishment of supply priorities is covered under CG-OP 5.3.9, Prepare Routine or Major Operations and Related Plans and Orders.

Task: CG-OP 4.5.3 Recommend Evacuation Policy and Procedures for Operations Area

Description: To recommend policy and procedures for evacuation of personnel, equipment, and noncombatants from the operational area. This task requires the USCG surgeon to advise the field commander on a recommended patient evacuation policy.

Task: CG-OP 4.5.4 Coordinate Recovery and Salvage

Description: To coordinate recovery and salvage of damaged, discarded, condemned, or abandoned material, both ashore and at sea. This task includes monitoring and management of recovered material, from initial identification to disposal, disposition, or repair within the operational area. These activities also include disposal and movement of hazardous waste and material, marking of structures, sunken vessels and other obstructions to navigation.

NOTE: This task includes deepwater ports in the continental shelf.

Task: CG-OP 4.6 Build and Maintain Sustainment Facilities in Operations Area

Description: To build and maintain principal and supplementary facilities of support for operational area sustainment activities in conformance with Area and District commander's guidance. This task includes coordinating common administrative and interservice and intra-USCG support for the minimum essential facilities to house, sustain, and support normal or contingency operations from a station, unit, or incident command site. Coordination activities may include contracting for maintenance, construction, and/or sustainment for piers, waterways, dredging, roadways, buildings, a stabilized runway, taxiways, and aircraft parking areas. During joint operations, lead or dominant service component assigned by the Area or Combatant commander provides common servicing or cross servicing (reimbursable or otherwise), or contracting services as required.

Task: CG-OP 4.6.1 Coordinate Number and Location of Sustaining Facilities in Operations Area

Description: To identify lines of support and location of permanent and temporary sustaining facilities to best support the operations plans. This task includes actions of the Joint Facilities Utilization Board, USCG Maintenance and Logistics Command capital asset management boards, regional response teams and area committees.

NOTE: A related activity is to allocate space and facilities in the area of operations rear (as well as the combat zone) for sustainment operations in conformance with the Area or Combatant commander's guidance. See also CG-OP 4.6.5 Provide for Real Estate Management.

Task: CG-OP 4.6.2 Provide Civil Engineering

Description: To demolish, salvage, construct and maintain facilities and communications networks that give physical structure to the lines of communication. This task includes building/maintaining/renewing staging facilities during normal and incident operations, to include sustainment infrastructure such as repair of water supply and sewage treatment structures, sustaining lines of communication, supporting construction, and acquiring or producing construction material. Services may also include environmental protection and restoration, accomplished in accordance with USCG environmental policy, Status of Forces Agreement (SOFA), international treaties, and other binding guidance to which the U.S. Government is a party.

Task: CG-OP 4.6.3 Expand Capacity of Ports of Debarkation and Allocate Space in Operations Area

Description: To increase capacity of ports of debarkation in operational areas to accommodate the throughput necessary to support unified, multi-agency operations and routine support requirements. This task includes efforts to acquire, maintain, and parcel out to subordinate organizations the real estate to conduct operations and provide services. This task includes regulation and maintenance of normal traffic flow.

Task: CG-OP 4.6.4 Provide Law Enforcement and Prisoner Control

Description: To collect, process, evacuate, and intern prisoners and to enforce law and order in the area of operations and in support of operational level commander's actions. This task includes providing specialized technical, forensic, and polygraph support to resolve criminal issues or to investigate acts of sabotage and subversion which impact on ability of DHS, USCG, and other agencies to perform their mission.

NOTE: This task covers all prisoners including enemy prisoners of war.

Task: CG-OP 4.6.4.1 Manage Enemy Prisoner of War Accountability and Reporting

Description: To coordinate procedures for enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) and civilian internee status reporting within operations area to meet daily reporting requirements. This task includes collecting data from subordinate commands, organizations, and units for reporting EPWs and detainee numbers through the chain of command to the National Military Command Center (NMCC).

Task: CG-OP 4.6.5 Provide for Real Estate Management

Description: To coordinate use and purchase of real estate and other assets in support of USCG activities.

Task: CG-OP 4.6.6 Manage Contracts and Contract Personnel

Description: To ensure performance of contract support within area of operations (AOA). This task requires inclusion of support contractors in area of responsibility (AOR) sustainment planning and includes monitoring contract performance. This task includes properly adjusting required deliverables in light of requirements and allowable scope of effort. It also includes providing required USCG routine and incident support when appropriate.

Task: CG-OP 4.7 Provide Politico-Military Support to Other Nations, Groups, and Government Agencies

Description: To provide assistance to other nations, groups, or government agencies to support strategic and operational goals within the area of responsibility (AOR). This task includes security assistance, incident command operations support (such as humanitarian assistance, environmental cleanup, disaster relief), and other assistance from military forces to civilian authorities and population. The assistance can be personnel, material, or service.

Task: CG-OP 4.7.1 Provide Security Assistance in Operations Area

Description: To provide friendly nations or groups with maritime security articles, training, and other related services by partnership and political influence in furtherance of national policies and objectives within the operating area.

Task: CG-OP 4.7.2 Conduct Civil-Military Operations in Operations Area

Description: To conduct activities that support military operations and foster the relationship between military forces, civilian authorities and population and industry partners, and that develop favorable emotions, attitudes, or behavior in neutral, friendly, or hostile groups. This task includes establishing unified operations centers. Types of civil-military operations include foreign humanitarian assistance (FHA), populace and resource control (PRC), nation assistance operations, military civic action (MCA), environmental response and civil preparedness/emergency operations, civil administration, and domestic support operations.

Task: CG-OP 4.7.3 Provide Support to Other Government Agencies

Description: To provide support to DOS, DoD, Joint Staff, other Services and agencies, and state, territorial, local, and tribal governments. This task includes controlling civil disturbances, countering illegal drugs, combating terrorism, and conducting joint exercises and operations.

Task: CG-OP 4.7.4 Transition to Civil Administration after Incident of Regional or National Significance

Description: To implement transition from a unified incident command in a region to day-to-day routine local, state, territorial, or federal public administration. This task pertains to situations when the Commandant directs USCG involvement in executive, judiciary, or legislative functions of a state, territorial, local or host nation government.

Task: CG-OP 4.7.5 Coordinate Politico-Military Support

Description: To coordinate and support politico-military activities among military commands, USCG, and other U.S. Government agencies, and friendly governments and groups within the operations area.

Task: CG-OP 4.7.6 Coordinate Civil Affairs in Operations Area

Description: To coordinate activities that foster relationships between operational units and local civil authorities and people. This task includes assisting with coordination of activities necessary to maintain the civilian population in an area affected by an event of national significance.

Task: CG-OP 4.7.7 Conduct Foreign Internal Training

Description: To provide assistance in the operational area to friendly nations facing threats to internal security. This task involves supporting the host nation's program of development. Foreign internal training is USCG participation in any action programs by another government to ensure maritime safety and security. Programs may include multinational exercises, exchange programs, civil-military operations, intelligence and communications sharing, logistic support of security assistance, and combat operations.

NOTE: This task refers to the use of Area training teams and International Division (ITD) at Training Center, Yorktown. The ITD operates under direction of CG-1.

Task: CG-OP 4.7.8 Establish Disaster Control Measures

Description: To take measures before, during, or after hostile action, threat, or natural disasters to reduce probability of damage, minimize effects, and initiate recovery.

Task: CG-OP 4.8 Acquire, Manage, and Distribute Funds

Description: To provide advice to commanders on financial management implications and costs of preparing for and conducting operations. This task included actions to track and report costs of operations to support efforts of reimbursement of costs initially paid from available training and readiness funds; obtain guidance on fund citations and funding levels and provide to tactical resource managers and supporting finance elements; and provide fund control, monitor fund execution, track and report costs and obligations. Operational finance functions include

providing policy guidance and centralized currency funding support. Finance and accounting functions include capturing costs of operations via standard accounting systems and other means, and operating systems that pay personnel and providers (contractors, host-nation suppliers, etc.).

Task: CG-OP 4.9 Minimize Safety Risks

Description: To ensure programs are in place to identify potential safety threats, to apply risk management, and to take action to abate such risks.

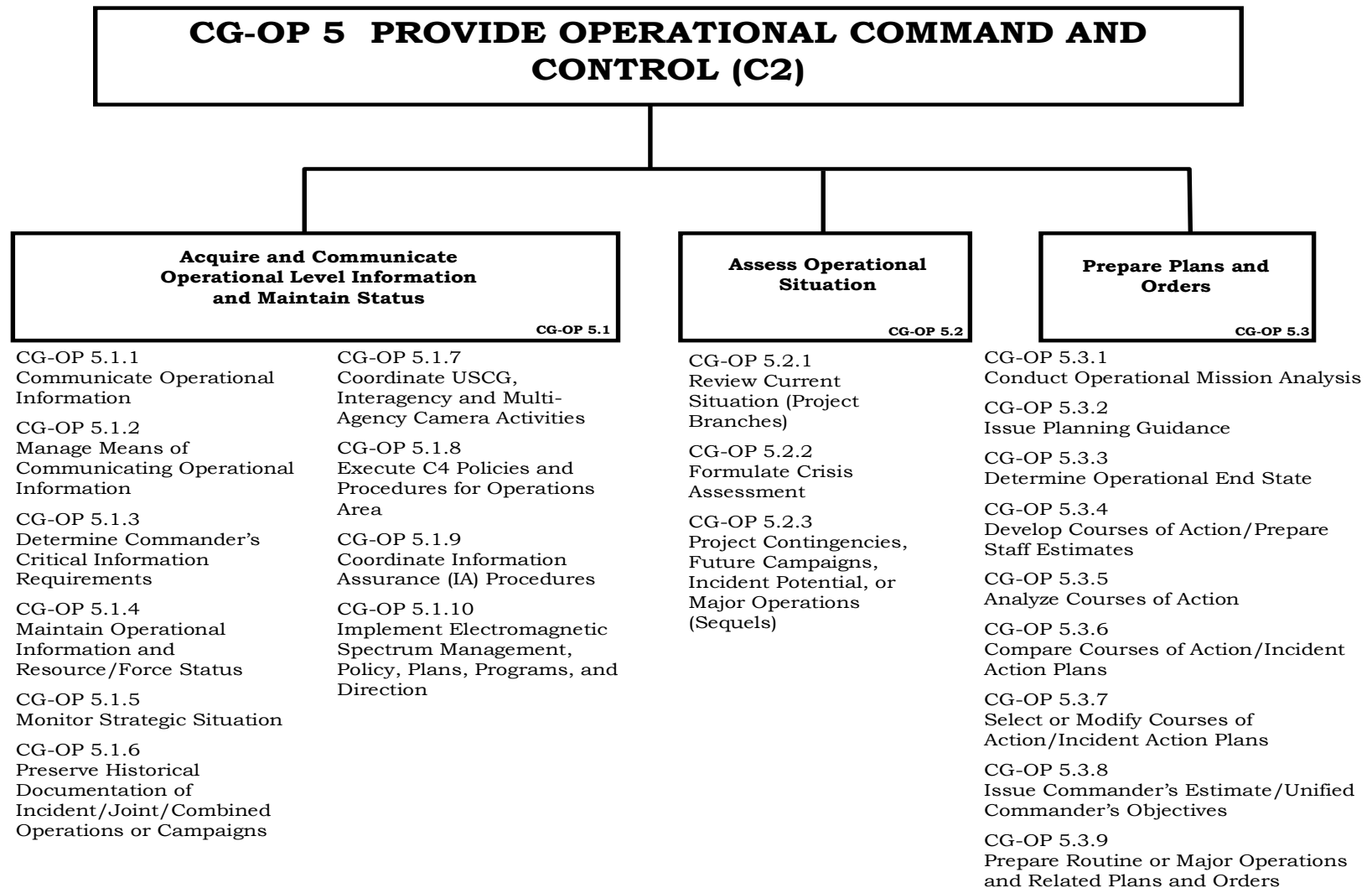


Figure 3-5. CG-OP 5 Provide Operational Command and Control (C2)

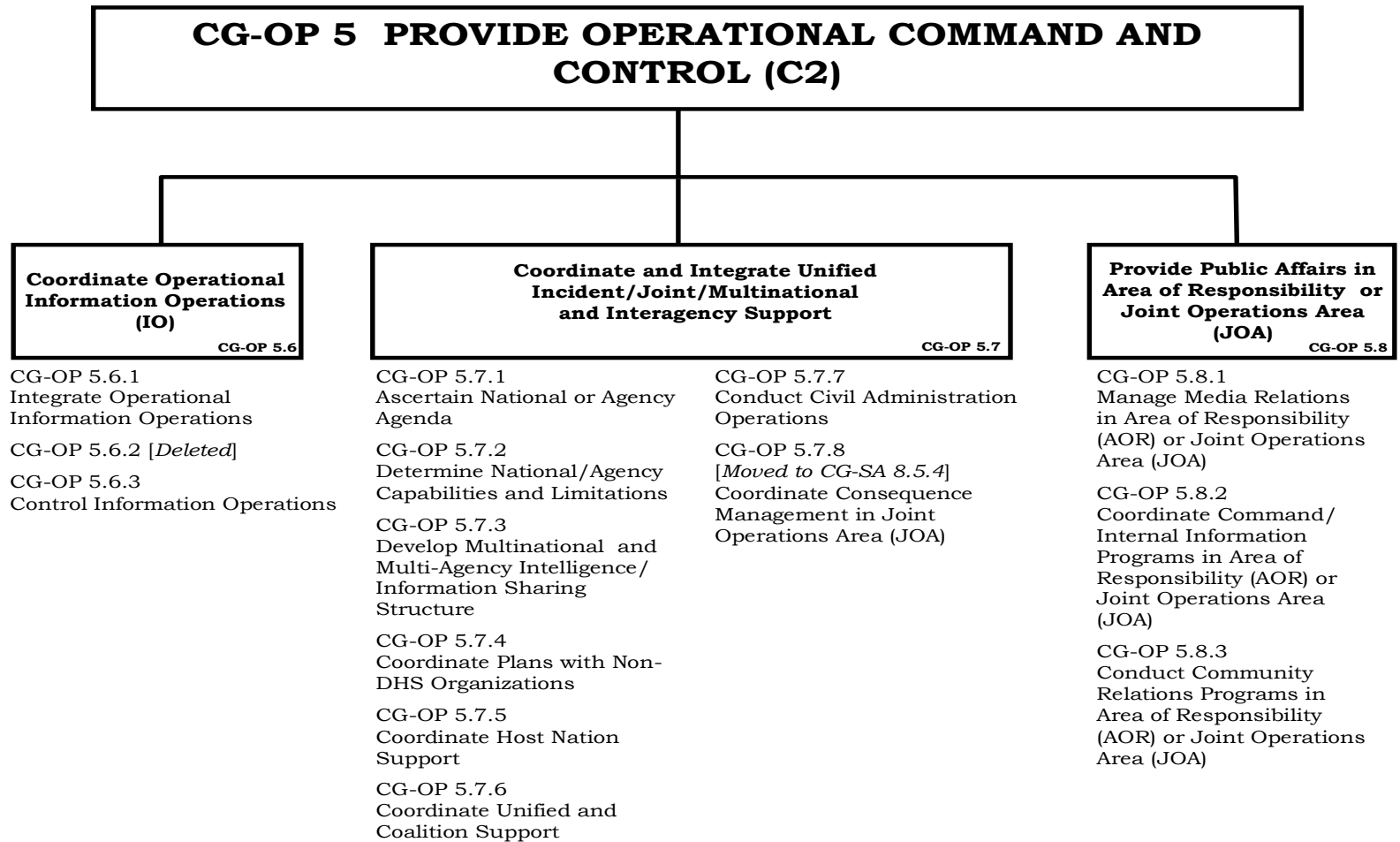


Figure 3-5. CG-OP 5 Provide Operational Command and Control (C2) (Continued)

Task: CG-OP 5 Provide Operational Command and Control (C2)

Description: To exercise authority and direction by an incident, unified, or joint force commander over assigned and attached Federal, state, territorial, local, tribal, industry, civilian, interagency, multi-agency, joint and multinational forces in accomplishing the mission. This task includes providing operational guidance, direction, and vision to assigned forces; it follows Area strategy and links operational and tactical end states. Joint force and incident commanders employ assigned forces to accomplish assigned missions. When directed, an incident, unified, or joint force commander will stand up an incident/ unified command or joint task force to plan, direct, and coordinate operations. Incident, unified, or joint force commanders may develop and execute policies, plans, and programs. They provide interoperable C4 (command and control, communications, and computers) systems support for joint operations. This task is applicable across the range of DHS, FEMA, USCG and military operations, including military operations other than war.

Task: CG-OP 5.1 Acquire and Communicate Operational Level Information and Maintain Status

Description: To collect, evaluate, and disseminate information about operations within the area of responsibility (AOR), an incident operations area, and a joint operations area (JOA). This information includes response and military objectives, operational threats and decisive points, friendly operational forces, terrain, and weather for assigned personnel and teams, Joint forces commands, staffs, and subordinates. This task involves translating the information into usable form; then retaining and disseminating the information to assigned personnel and teams or subordinate components. This task includes informing and advising the operational level commander and securing an understanding of strategic guidance or an understanding of national and multinational policy, objectives, strategic aims, other elements of national and multinational power (for example, diplomatic, intelligence, military, economic (DIME)), and theater strategic objectives. This task includes interfacing with civilian government authorities in the AOR/JOA and disseminating information via interoperable C4 systems.

Task: CG-OP 5.1.1 Communicate Operational Information

Description: To send and receive operationally significant data (e.g., situation reports (SITREPs), incident action plans, incident command system (ICS 214), message traffic, command and control protection (C2PC) system) from one echelon of command to another by any means.

Task: CG-OP 5.1.2 Manage Means of Communicating Operational Information

Description: To manage (determine, establish, direct, or control) the means used in sending or receiving operational information of any kind and to use USCG/interagency standard communication networks and modes, where possible, for obtaining or sending operational information. This task includes producing Joint Field Office Coordinating Plans, Incident Action Plans, deliberate plans, ICS Forms 205, and operations orders, monitoring execution, and

integrating transmission, message, and switching systems to achieve information superiority (Annex K Communications Plan in a joint operation). Command and control, communications, and computers (C4) systems support other agencies and assigned personnel and teams of the U.S. Government, incident command, and friendly nations and groups. This task includes ensuring interoperability (through policies for transmission, message, and switching systems), anticipating information requirements, and using existing systems to best support information requirements.

Task: CG-OP 5.1.3 Determine Commander's Critical Information Requirements

Description: To determine the critical information a commander requires to understand the flow of operations and make timely and informed decisions. This task involves the commander specifying critical information needed to support a decision-making process to retain the initiative. This information may be derived from one or more of three broad information categories: friendly, adversarial, environmental. Staffs and subordinate commanders may identify, analyze, and submit recommendations to the commander for approval. The list of information requirements is both situationally dependent and time-sensitive. This task includes identification, management, and promulgation of critical information requirements to the joint force staff and components. These information requirements are the most important in the joint force and serve to prioritize information flow. Meteorological and oceanographic information (includes ocean, surface, upper atmosphere, and space, as well as human-or computer-generated forecasts) is relevant to understanding residual civil and military capabilities and the consequences of execution decisions.

Task: CG-OP 5.1.4 Maintain Operational Information and Resource/Force Status

Description: To screen, process, circulate, store, and display operational data in a form suitable for decision making and planning processes of commanders and staffs. This task enables execution functions of subordinate task forces and components and supports other U.S. Governmental agencies, friendly nations, and groups in the region. This task includes tracking movement of friendly resources into and within the area of operations.

Task: CG-OP 5.1.5 Monitor Strategic Situation

Description: To be aware of and to understand national and multinational objectives, policies, goals, other elements of national and multinational power (diplomatic, economic, informational), political aim, and the Area or Combatant commander's strategic concept and intent.

Task: CG-OP 5.1.6 Preserve Historical Documentation of Incident/Joint/Combined Operations or Campaigns

Description: To collect and safeguard paper, photographic images, electronic documentation, and artifacts of key events, decisions, and of joint/combined operations to support lessons-learned analysis; public affairs efforts, doctrine development, and historical retention and writing. This task includes attending key briefings and meetings, interviewing key personnel to gather firsthand facts, and impressions. This task further includes keeping a daily journal of personal and key events and packaging and forwarding collected information to appropriate

agencies. It includes preparing and submitting contingency historical reports that include required data.

Task: CG-OP 5.1.7 Coordinate USCG, Interagency and Multi-agency Camera Activities

Description: To coordinate public information camera teams and personnel in the incident command, joint field office, and joint operations area (JOA) to acquire imagery in support of ongoing operations. Supported activities include intelligence, incident or battlefield damage assessment, information operations (IO), public affairs (PA), deception, training, civil affairs, legal, and history functions.

Task: CG-OP 5.1.8 Execute C4 Policies and Procedures for Operations Area

Description: To implement tactics, techniques, and procedures to ensure integrated C4 systems for contingency operations. This task includes implementing information security policies to support daily C4 (command and control, communications, and computers) activities. This task includes developing and implementing incident command and joint task force (JTF) programs and guidance for information security.

Task: CG-OP 5.1.9 Coordinate Information Assurance (IA) Procedures

Description: To coordinate information assurance (IA) procedures established by the incident, joint field office, unified commander, joint force commander for forward deployed or incident command operations.

Task: CG-OP 5.1.10 Implement Electromagnetic Spectrum Management, Policy, Plans, Programs, and Direction

Description: To provide unit, incident command (IC), joint field office (JFO), joint task force (JTF) electromagnetic spectrum management. This task involves submitting, coordinating, and deconflicting frequency and host nation support requests, as well as anticipating unit, IC, JFO, JTF frequency requirements and disseminating IC, JFO and JTF techniques and procedures for frequency management during contingency operations. This task includes (1) developing IC, JFO, and JTF communications electronic operation instructions (JCEOI), communications plans, communications networks, and tactical networks; (2) coordinating with subordinate units to ensure effective frequency management; and (3) developing the incident command and joint restricted frequency list.

Task: CG-OP 5.2 Assess Operational Situation

Description: To evaluate information received from reports or the commander's personnel on the general situation in the area and conduct of a major operation or response. This task includes deciding whether different actions are required from those that would result from the most recent orders/assignments issued. This includes evaluating operational requirements of organizational units or subordinate task forces.

NOTE: This is part of the Incident Command System Planning Cycle.

Task: CG-OP 5.2.1 Review Current Situation (Project Branches)

Description: To examine operational information developed by senior headquarters, Area/District/MLC command staffs, joint field offices, unified area commands, field observers, operation section divisions, groups and teams, and subordinate components and/or task forces. This task includes analyzing assigned mission (to include strategic military and politico-military objectives) and related tasks in the context of the next higher echelon's planning guidance or operation order, the strategic aim and current operation picture. As part of the Incident Command System Planning Cycle, this task involves review of current incident objectives, strategies and tactics employed, resources assigned, available and out-of-service, safety, security, protected sensitive resources, potential risks, logistics, finances, administration, and public and stakeholder opinion. It also involves combining on-hand with incoming information while separating critical from noncritical information.

Task: CG-OP 5.2.2 Formulate Crisis Assessment

Description: To analyze the current situation through available intelligence and determine incident, USCG, DHS or DoD operational and tactical response options. As part of the initial response to a reported incident, this involves the critical situation analysis by initial on-site responders and the judgment to scale up or down the response effort. As part of the Incident Command System Planning Cycle in preparation for the planning meeting, this task involves evaluation of current incident objectives, strategies and tactics employed, resources assigned, available and out-of-service, safety, security, protected sensitive resources, potential risks, logistics, finances, administration, and public and stakeholder opinion.

Task: CG-OP 5.2.3 Project Contingencies, Future Campaigns, Incident Potential, or Major Operations (Sequels)

Description: To see beyond immediate operations and estimate future threats (e.g., weather, terrorist, fire, oil spill, hazardous material release, military transportation management command loading operation acceleration) and to anticipate actions (sequels) for employment of assigned operational forces after each operational phase. This task includes consideration of possible local reversals or tactical failures, as well as successes and changes in site condition and response operations situation. As part of the Incident Command System Planning Cycle, this task involves providing periodic predictions on incident potential and reporting any significant changes in incident status.

Task: CG-OP 5.3 Prepare Plans and Orders

Description: To make detailed plans, staff estimates, and decisions for implementing the Area or Combatant commander's strategy, associated sequels, and anticipated operations. This task involves plans and orders to address, among other things, decisive points, branches, sequels, culminating points, and phasing. Planning includes organizing an effective staff, structuring and organizing the force, considering multinational capabilities/limitations, and cross-leveling or

balancing Service component, joint, and national C4 (command and control, communications, and computers) means. Plans should address specific missions and tasks for subordinate joint or multinational task forces, Service and functional components and supporting commands and agencies. Plans should specify main efforts and supporting and supported relationships by operational period or phase. Planning also should address rules of engagement/Use of Force policy for force employment. This task includes determining solutions to operational level needs. All plans and orders must maximize operational capability while simultaneously minimizing risk to the force. As part of the Incident Command System Planning Cycle, this task involves preparing the Incident Action Plan (for all events) or Coordination Plan (for National Response Plan events) (Area Maritime Security Plan, National Response Plan (formerly Federal Response Plan), National Contingency Plan for Oil, Hazardous Material and Major Marine Fire.

Task: CG-OP 5.3.1 Conduct Operational Mission Analysis

Description: To analyze assigned mission (includes assigned strategic, operational and tactical objectives) and related tasks in the context of the strategic aim and the next higher echelon's operation order. As part of the Incident Command System Planning Cycle, this task involves assessing the progress of the executed Incident Action Plan (for all events) or Coordination Plan (for National Response Plan events) during each operational phase.

Task: CG-OP 5.3.2 Issue Planning Guidance

Description: To establish guidance for planning tasks to be accomplished by subordinate commanders and their staffs. This task includes initial and subsequent planning guidance and might include constraints and restraints such as rules of engagement/Use of Force policy for force employment and risk acceptance guidance. It could also include developing a Commander's Intent message. As part of the Incident Command System Planning Cycle, this task involves development of incident response objectives during each operational phase.

Task: CG-OP 5.3.3 Determine Operational End State

Description: To determine end state and required conditions to achieve strategic objectives. This task includes determining whether there is a preliminary end state, described by a set of conditions, when major resource involvement is no longer the principal means to the strategic objective. There may be a broader end state that typically involves returning to pre-incident stability and may include a variety of diplomatic, economic, informational, and military conditions. As part of the Incident Command System Planning Cycle, this task involves development of incident response objectives during each operational phase and, in the case of oil or hazardous material release, determining how "clean is clean" within the affected area.

Task: CG-OP 5.3.4 Develop Courses of Action/Prepare Staff Estimates

Description: To anticipate and define multiple, feasible employment options within the framework of the next senior commander's concept. As part of the initial response to a reported incident, this task involves critical situation analysis by the initial on-site responders to determine appropriate courses of action and whether to scale up or down the response effort. It could also

include developing a Commander's Estimate message. As part of the Incident Command System Planning Cycle in preparation for the tactics meeting, this task involves evaluation of current and possible incident objectives, strategies and tactics employed, resources assigned, available and out-of-service, safety, security, protected sensitive resources, potential risks, logistics, finances, and public and stakeholder opinion.

Task: CG-OP 5.3.5 Analyze Courses of Action

Description: To examine or exercise each friendly course of action to determine advantages and disadvantages against each possible threat. (Area Maritime Security Plan, National Response Plan (formerly Federal Response Plan), National Contingency Plan for Oil, Hazardous Material and Major Marine Fire.

Task: CG-OP 5.3.6 Compare Courses of Action/Incident Action Plans

Description: To analyze various contingencies against each other, by comparing advantages and disadvantages of each course of action previously analyzed or by isolating and comparing decisive factors that are selected based on each situation.

Task: CG-OP 5.3.7 Select or Modify Courses of Action/Incident Action Plans

Description: To decide on a contingency plan that offers the best prospect for success. This task includes modifying a course of action previously selected. Courses of action not selected can become sequels and contingencies to phases of the operation as the situation evolves. This cyclical process enables the commander to respond rapidly to changing situations.

Task: CG-OP 5.3.8 Issue Commander's Estimate/Unified Commander's Objectives

Description: To restate the mission (includes assigned strategic objectives), develop concept of operations (operational movement), give clear statement of commander's initial intent (aim of entire operation), and identify subordinates' tasks and objectives. This task pertains to air, space, land, sea, and special operations forces and those of a supported U.S. Governmental agency or nation (that is, the supported organization's concept and intent). Special types of operations may include other elements. This task could include a restatement of rules of engagement/Use of Force policy, risk acceptance authority levels, and other restrictions and constraints.

Task: CG-OP 5.3.9 Prepare Routine or Major Operations and Related Plans and Orders

Description: To make a plan or order that reflects concept and intent of the operational plan of the Area commander or supported commander. This task includes intelligence collection, logistics, and rules of engagement/Use of Force policy in the plans.

Task: CG-OP 5.4 Command Subordinate Operational Forces

Description: To promulgate interrelated responsibilities between commanders, officers in charge, and unit leaders, as well as authority of each. This task includes clear delineation of

responsibility up, down, and laterally to ensure unity of command and provide a foundation for trust, coordination, and the teamwork necessary for unified action. All lower echelon commanders must understand their mission (and communicate to their subordinates), their contribution to achievement of the commander's concept and intent, and their relationship to attainment of a higher or supported commander's operational objectives. This facilitates maximum decentralized conduct of operations, using either detailed or mission-type plans and orders as the situation and time permit.

Task: CG-OP 5.4.1 Approve Plans and Orders

Description: To obtain the commander's approval and the next higher commander's approval of fully rationalized unified/multi-agency/interagency/joint/multinational plans and orders prior to issuance.

Task: CG-OP 5.4.2 Issue Plans and Orders

Description: To submit orders, plans, ICS 204 forms, and reports for transmission to subordinate, supporting, or attached units for execution and to adjacent and higher units for coordination.

Task: CG-OP 5.4.3 Provide Rules of Engagement/Use of Force Policy

Description: To provide operational commander's directive that delineates circumstances and limitations under which USCG forces will initiate and/or continue operational engagement.

Task: CG-OP 5.4.4 Synchronize and Integrate Operations

Description: To arrange land, air, sea, space, and special operations forces in time, space, and purpose to produce maximum relative power or response and recovery capability at the decisive point. This task includes vertical and horizontal integration of tasks in time and space to maximize operational output. Synchronization ensures all elements of the operational force, including those of supported agencies and nations, are efficiently and safely employed to maximize combined effects beyond the sum of individual capabilities. This includes synchronizing support to a supported command. Synchronization permits the friendly commander to get inside the adversary's decision cycle. Synchronization permits efficient situation or source control, containment, protection of sensitive and critical areas, product recovery, rehabilitation of impacted people, property and wildlife/resources, cleanup of impacted areas, and securing of area for law enforcement investigation and data collection. This task encourages movement from a crisis operation to a maintenance phase. The objective is to move from a reactive to a proactive mode.

Task: CG-OP 5.4.5 Coordinate/Integrate Components and Support within Operational Area

Description: To coordinate with multi-agency, interagency, maritime industry, state, territorial, local and tribal allies/coalition partners; Area or Combatant commander; and adjacent, subordinate, higher, and supporting organizations to ensure cooperation and mutual support, a

consistent effort, and a mutual understanding of the incident/joint force commander's priorities, support requirements, concept and intent, and objectives. This task includes coordinating with ambassadors and country teams (as appropriate), other U.S. agencies, and leaders of supported states and nations. This activity includes coordinating concept development, sustainment support, and supporting component operation plans and incident action plans. Coordination of air, land, sea, space, and special operations support begins early in the process.

Task: CG-OP 5.4.6 Conduct Operational Drill, Training, and Exercises

Description: To coordinate rehearsals for operational level operations or to actually conduct commander and/or staff rehearsals within the headquarters. This task involves rehearsals that provide a venue for learning, understanding, and practicing a plan/order in the time available before actual execution. Rehearsing key operational and logistical actions allows participants to become familiar with the operation and visualize the plan.

Task: CG-OP 5.5 Establish, Organize, and Operate Unified Incident Command

Description: To establish, organize, and operate a headquarters for command and control of designated and organized multi-agency, interagency, Federal, state, territorial, local and tribal, joint and multinational forces under the duly authorized, single, unified, incident or joint force commander. This task includes establishing a unified incident command or joint task force and applies to all levels of response operations.

Task: CG-OP 5.5.1 Develop Incident/Unified/Joint Force Command and Control Structure

Description: To establish a structure for command, control, and coordination of subordinate forces and incident command assigned resources. This task includes assigning or establishing the range of responsibilities for various bases, sections, teams, groups, divisions, areas, boards, centers, cells, and bureaus that aid the commander in exercising command and control of an incident command or joint force.

Task: CG-OP 5.5.2 Develop USCG/Incident/Joint Force Liaison Structure

Description: To establish a structure to maintain contact or intercommunication between elements of the USCG, incident or joint force to ensure mutual understanding and unity of purpose and action.

Task: CG-OP 5.5.3 Integrate USCG/Incident/Joint Force Staff Augmentees

Description: To integrate augmentees into existing staff structure to form a USCG/incident/joint staff to support a unit, incident, unified, or joint force commander.

Task: CG-OP 5.5.4 Deploy Unit, Incident or Joint Force Advance Elements/Resources

Description: To deploy elements/resources of the headquarters into the operational area in advance of the remainder of the unit command, incident command or joint force. This activity includes collecting and updating information relevant to the predeployment site survey.

Task: CG-OP 5.5.5 Establish Command Transition Criteria and Procedures

Description: To establish uninterrupted and unambiguous guidance and direction for command transition. This task includes ensuring possession of adequate C4I (command and control, communications, computers, and intelligence) capabilities, specific procedures, adequate communications, connectivity, manning, intelligence support, and C2 (command and control) capability for command transitions.

Task: CG-OP 5.5.6 Establish or Participate in Unified Commands or Task Forces

Description: To establish, or participate in, a functional or single service unified command or task force established to achieve a specific limited objective. This task involves a unified command or task force that may be single service, joint, multi-agency, interagency, federal, state, territorial, local maritime industry partner or multinational.

Task: CG-OP 5.5.7 Conduct Unit, Incident Command and Joint Force Staff Operations

Description: To organize, direct, and coordinate activities of the unified command or joint force staff to efficiently support the unit, incident or joint force commander and execute Area maritime, response, prevention, and/or military strategy. This task includes developing staff operating procedures, delimiting watch bill responsibilities, and determining facility support requirements.

Task: CG-OP 5.5.8 Provide Unit, Incident Command and Joint Force Staff Facilities and Equipment

Description: To provide facilities and equipment to conduct unit, incident command, and joint force staff operations. This task includes providing communications equipment, computer systems, working spaces, and life support facilities for the unit, incident command or joint force staff to perform command and control, asset visibility, and planning tasks during all operations.

Task: CG-OP 5.5.9 Establish Mission Essential Task List (METL)

Description: To analyze applicable tasks derived through mission analysis of regional, Area and joint operation plans and external directives and select for training only those tasks that are essential to accomplish the organization's operational and wartime mission. This task includes establishing supporting conditions and standards for each task in the Coast Guard Mission Essential Task List (CGMETL) and Joint Mission Essential Task List (JMETL) for collective joint, individual, and leader training. This task also pertains to missions associated with routine and contingency USCG and DHS operations.

Task: CG-OP 5.6 Coordinate Operational Information Operations (IO)

Description: To coordinate use of operations security, deception, electronic warfare, and physical destruction, mutually supported by intelligence, in order to deny information, influence, degrade, or destroy adversary information, information-based processes, and information systems, and to protect one's own against such actions. Under certain circumstances, this task may apply within the U.S. with limitations for homeland security missions.

Task: CG-OP 5.6.1 Integrate Operational Information Operations

Description: To integrate offensive and defensive actions involving information, information-based processes, information systems, and psychological operation (PSYOP) activities. This task includes information operations (IO) actions to prevent effective operational command and control of adversary forces by influencing, degrading, or destroying their operational command and control (C2) system and protecting friendly C2 through a planned protection effort. This task includes the integration of such activities with other elements of the incident/action plan and major operations and their execution.

Task: CG-OP 5.6.3 Control Information Operations

Description: To monitor and adjust operational information operations efforts during execution. This task includes controlling information operations efforts.

Task: CG-OP 5.7 Coordinate and Integrate Unified Incident, Joint/Multinational, and Interagency Support

Description: To coordinate with elements of the incident command, joint force, allies/coalition partners, and other government agencies to ensure cooperation and mutual support, a consistent effort, and a mutual understanding of the incident and joint force commander's priorities, support requirements, concept and intent, and objectives.

Task: CG-OP 5.7.1 Ascertain National or Agency Agenda

Description: To bring out unstated agendas of each participant in an interagency, multi-agency, joint or multinational effort; to understand each nation or Federal, state, territorial, local and tribal agency's individual goals within the framework of a unified incident command, joint or multinational effort; to adjust to the perceptions and needs of each participant in a joint or multinational effort. This task includes understanding how a member's individual goals can affect incident termination and desired end state.

Task: CG-OP 5.7.2 Determine National/Agency Capabilities and Limitations

Description: To take action to determine interagency, multi-agency, multi-state, multinational force or agency capabilities, strengths, and weaknesses in order to match missions with capabilities and exploit special or unique capabilities of member forces or agencies.

Task: CG-OP 5.7.3 Develop Multinational and Multi-Agency Intelligence/Information Sharing Structure

Description: To optimize each agency's and member nation's intelligence and information capabilities, incorporate and exploit those capabilities, determine what information may be shared with multinational partners, and to provide member forces a common operating picture tailored to their requirements and consistent with disclosure policies of agencies and member nations.

Task: CG-OP 5.7.4 Coordinate Plans with Non-DHS Organizations

Description: To facilitate exchange of operational information, ensure coordination of operations among coalition or agency personnel, and provide forum where routine issues can be resolved informally among staff officers. This task involves the exchange of plans prior to publication to obtain feedback from other members of the coalition or agencies for incorporation into final plans. Procedures such as control of response personnel, search and rescue (SAR) mission assets, law enforcement teams, and investigation teams should be standardized as part of the plan to prevent fratricide.

NOTE: See CG-OP 5.5.2, Develop USCG/Incident/Joint Force Liaison Structure, for robust liaison to facilitate this task.

Task: CG-OP 5.7.5 Coordinate Host Nation Support

Description: To coordinate host-nation support in incident/joint operations area (JOA) to ensure the most effective fit with maritime industry, military and contracted support capabilities. As part of this task, the incident commander, search and rescue (SAR) mission coordinator, principal federal officer, and joint force commander support the host nation with training and equipment as necessary.

Task: CG-OP 5.7.6 Coordinate Unified and Coalition Support

Description: To coordinate unified support with coalition support activities and all stakeholders within area of responsibility to provide unified incident or combined force commander the means to acquire regional and coalition force status and capabilities. These tasks are accomplished through C4 (command and control, communications, computers, and intelligence) systems or liaison teams between elements of a coalition, and are often focused on efficient command and control and prevention of fratricide.

Task: CG-OP 5.7.7 Conduct Civil Administration Operations

Description: To conduct, when approved by DHS Secretary, certain functions of civil government. In state, territory and local jurisdictions and tribal territory, with the agreement of the government of the area concerned, the task is to exercise certain authority normally the function of local government. In occupied hostile territory, to exercise executive, legislative, and judicial authority until an indigenous civil government can be established.

Task: CG-OP 5.7.8 Coordinate Consequence Management in the Joint Operations Area (JOA) (Moved to CG-ST 8.5.4)

Task: CG-OP 5.8 Provide Public Affairs in Area of Responsibility (AOR) or Joint Operations Area (JOA)

Description: To advise and assist the commander in the area of responsibility (AOR) or joint operations area (JOA) and unified/coalition partners in telling the command's story to both internal and external audiences, by originating and assisting civilian news media in print and broadcast news material and assisting with community relations projects. This task includes establishment of a Joint Public Information Center, Joint Information Bureau (JIB) and support of USCG Public Information Assistance Team and DoD National Media Pool until open media coverage is possible.

Task: CG-OP 5.8.1 Manage Media Relations in Area of Responsibility (AOR) or Joint Operations Area (JOA)

Description: To provide support to the commander in ensuring timely and correct telling of the command's story. This task includes actions taken to provide the command story to civilian news media as well as military information sources. This task can be performed in a stand-alone U.S. environment, with coalition partners or host nation or in conjunction with a country team. This task also includes establishment and operation of a Public Information Center, Joint Information Bureau (JIB) and support for the USCG Public Information Assist Team (PIAT) and DoD National Media Pool as directed by mission controller, incident, or joint force commander.

Task: CG-OP 5.8.2 Coordinate Command/Internal Information Programs in Area of Responsibility (AOR) or Joint Operations Area (JOA)

Description: To coordinate with subordinate/component commands to ensure internal information requirements are being addressed. This task includes supporting employment of USCG PIAT and Armed Forces Radio and Television Services (AFRTS) in the area of responsibility (AOR) and assisting in coordinated distribution of Stars & Stripes or similar print media products. Coordination for the production of command information products and procurement and distribution of Service publications may also be accomplished.

Task: CG-OP 5.8.3 Conduct Community Relations Programs in Area of Responsibility (AOR) or Joint Operations Area (JOA)

Description: To conduct community relations programs within area of responsibility (AOR) or joint operations area (JOA), in coordination with civil affairs that support direct communication with local, national, and international publics, as applicable. This task requires close coordination with DHS agencies, Service components and host nations. The program may include the use of USCG, interagency, multi-agency, maritime industry partners (e.g., oil spill removal organizations), military equipment and units such as military aircraft/vehicles for static display, vessels for ship visits, military bands, and marching units. Plans may include speaking

engagements by selected senior commanders and individuals within the commands as well as unit participation in civic activities.

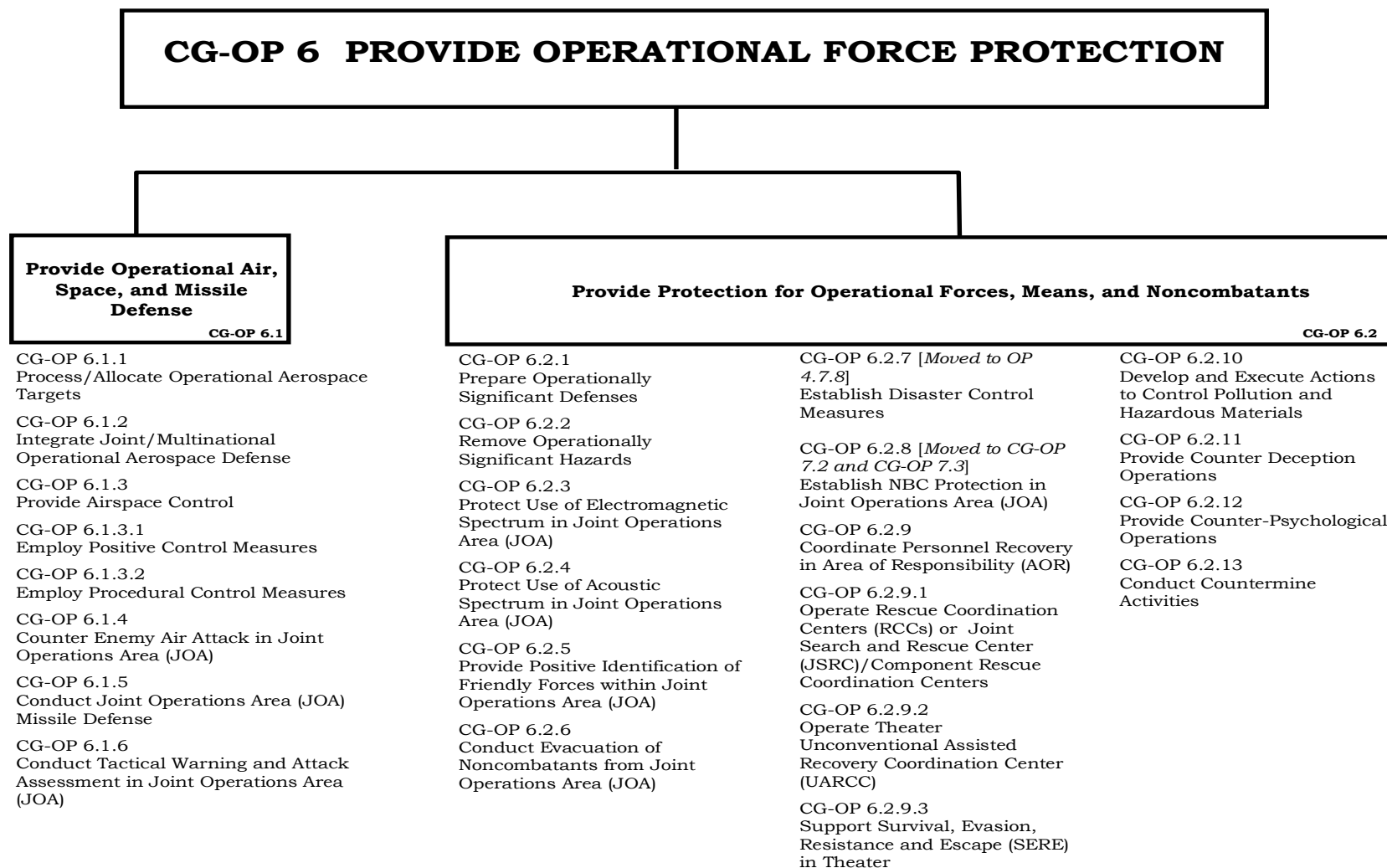


Figure 3-6. CG-OP 6 Provide Operational Force Protection

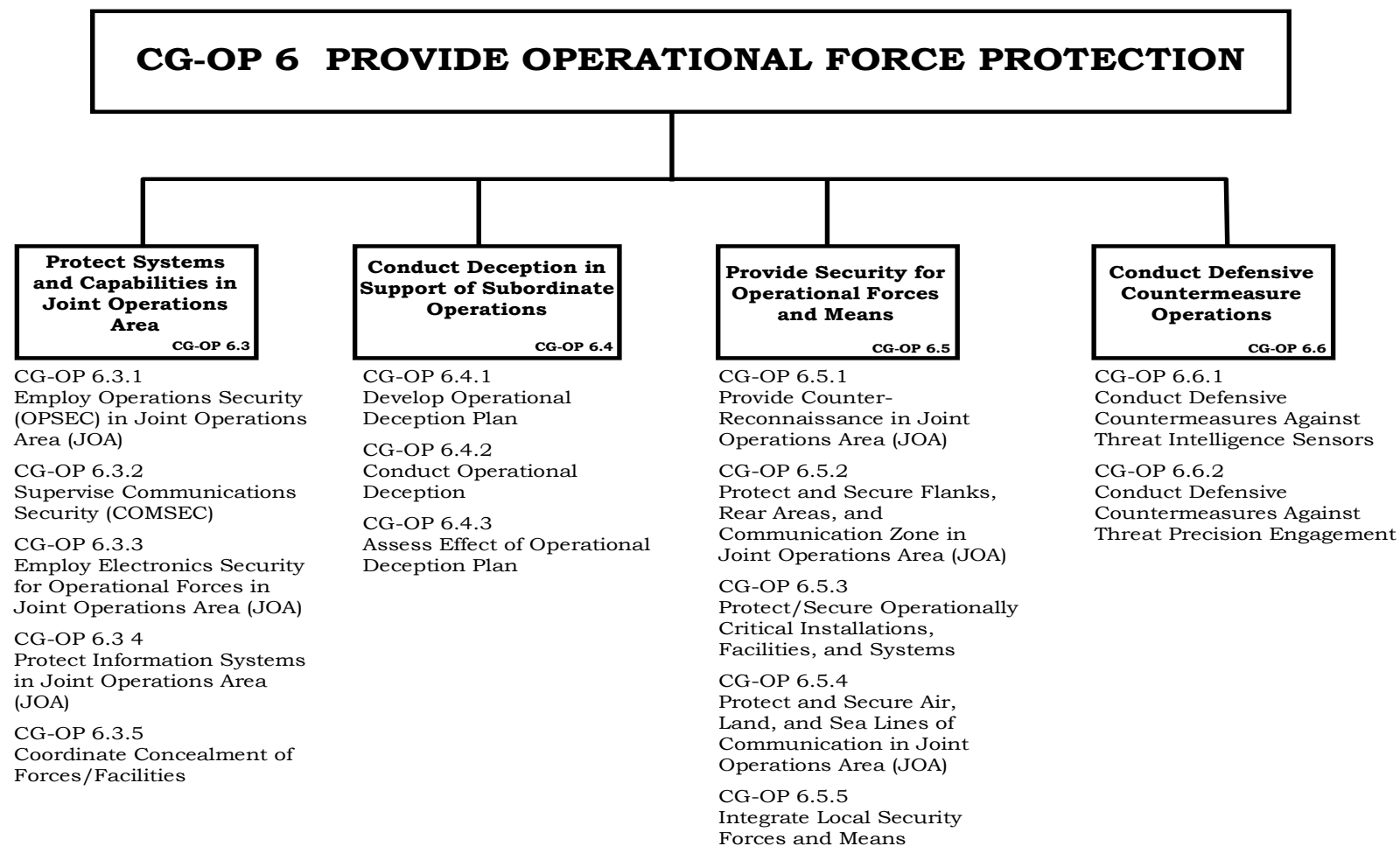


Figure 3-6. CG-OP 6 (Continued) Provide Operational Force Protection

Task: CG-OP 6 Provide Operational Force Protection

Description: To conserve the national potential in a region or location, to include the force's fighting potential so it can be applied at the decisive time and place. This task includes action to anticipate natural threats and to protect the civilian population and the industrial and commercial output of a region or location by timely evacuation or sheltering. This activity also includes actions to counter an enemy's forces by making friendly forces (including operational formations, personnel, etc.), systems, and operational facilities difficult to locate, strike, and destroy. This task includes protecting joint and multinational air, space, land, sea, and special operations forces; bases; essential personnel; and lines of communication from enemy operational maneuver and concentrated enemy air, space, ground, and sea attack; chemical and biological warfare; and terrorist attack. This task also pertains to protection of operational level forces, systems, and civil infrastructure of friendly nations and groups in military operations other than war. This capability applies domestically in Homeland Security as well as to OCONUS operations.

NOTE: Some tasks associated with protection of the force are included under related operational level activities. Survivability and protection activities regarding the health and welfare of large formations or large groups of civilians at risk are covered in CG-OP 4.4.1, Coordinate Incident/Field Personnel Services and Supply Requirements and CG-OP 4.4.3, Provide for Health Services in Operations Area. Dispersion and mobility actions are covered in CG-OP 1.3 Provide Operational Mobility and CG-OP 1.4, Provide Operational Counter-Mobility. Operational protection includes defensive IO measures taken to maintain integrity of friendly information, despite adversary offensive IO actions.

Task: CG-OP 6.1 Provide Operational Air, Space, and Missile Defense

Description: To protect operational forces from missile and air attack (including attack from or through space) by direct defense and by destroying the enemy's missile and air attack capacity. This task includes use of aircraft (including helicopters), interceptor missiles, air defense artillery, and weapons not used primarily in an air defense role.

NOTE: This task pertains to defensive counterair, anti-air, and theater missile defense (TMD) activities. At the operational level, air defense concerns protecting critical points, facilities (e.g., ports, key bridges, operational command and control facilities), and support forces in the joint force commander's operational area, forces transiting the area, or critical facilities in the combat zone with operational significance. This activity also includes protection of operational forces moving to a major operation or campaign to the point of concentration for deployment to battle (tactical) formation and during operational maneuver. Operational air and missile defense is nearly always joint and may be a multinational activity. Missile defense operations include all forces and activities that support active defense, passive defense, and attack operations.

Task: CG-OP 6.1.1 Process/Allocate Operational Aerospace Targets

Description: To select offensive air and space threats to the operational environment and match these as targets for friendly systems. This action is taken to ensure freedom of action for campaigns and major operations and protection of key assets. This task includes allocating specific targets to operational air defense forces for interception or engagement.

Task: CG-OP 6.1.2 Integrate Joint/Multinational Operational Aerospace Defense

Description: To implement an integrated air defense system, using all available joint and multinational operational defense forces (aircraft, missiles, air defense artillery).

Task: CG-OP 6.1.3 Provide Airspace Control

Description: To provide for safe transit of aircraft and to prevent mutual interference between aircraft operating in the joint operations area. This task includes coordination, integration, and regulation of airspace of defined dimensions. It may include integration of government and civilian aircraft in an operational area.

Task: CG-OP 6.1.3.1 Employ Positive Control Measures

Description: To establish direct controls that employ positive identification, tracking and directing of aircraft, conducted with electronic means. This task minimizes mutual interference between air defense and other operations and achieves additional operational benefits.

NOTE: Task CG-OP 6.2.5, Provide Positive Identification of Friendly Forces within the Joint Operations Area (JOA), applies to this task.

Task: CG-OP 6.1.3.2 Employ Procedural Control Measures

Description: To establish procedures that allow aircraft (to include helicopters) to be readily identified, based on routing, altitude, blind radio calls, or other actions, when positive control measures fail.

NOTE: CG-OP 6.2.5, Provide Positive Identification of Friendly Forces within the Joint Operations Area (JOA), applies to this task.

Task: CG-OP 6.1.4 Counter Enemy Air Attack in Joint Operations Area (JOA)

Description: To conduct defensive counter air (DCA) operations to defeat offensive plans and inflict unacceptable losses on attacking enemy forces. DCA consists of active and passive operations to defend friendly airspace and protect friendly forces, material, and infrastructure from enemy air and missile attack. This task includes detection, identification, and destruction of attacking enemy air and missiles. It is normally conducted near or over friendly territory in reaction to the initiative of enemy air forces.

NOTE: Standing rules of engagement and standard control procedures applicable to combat engagements are covered in CG-OP 5.3, Prepare Plans and Orders, CG-OP 5.3.9, Prepare Routine or Major Operations and Related Plans and Orders, and CG-OP 5.4.3, Provide Rules of Engagement/Use of Force Policy.

Task: CG-OP 6.1.5 Conduct Joint Operations Area (JOA) Missile Defense

Description: To identify and integrate joint and coalition forces supported by national and theater capabilities to detect and destroy enemy theater missiles directed toward the joint operations area (JOA) in flight or prior to launch. This task includes disrupting the enemy's theater missile operations through an appropriate mix of mutually supportive passive missile defense, active missile defense, attack operations, and supporting C4I (command, control, communications, computers, and intelligence) measures. This task includes providing early warning to joint and multinational forces within the operational area. Theater missiles are ballistic missiles, air-to-surface missiles, and air-, land-, and sea-launched cruise missiles whose targets are within the JOA.

Task: CG-OP 6.1.6 Conduct Tactical Warning and Attack Assessment in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

Description: To integrate joint operations area (JOA)-based warning systems that provide data and information for tactical warning and attack assessment (TW/AA) of an atmospheric, space, or ballistic attack on the operating area or assigned region. This task includes integration of TW/AA data into the JOA aerospace and missile defense system. It also includes participation by JOA commands in an event conference.

Task: CG-OP 6.2 Provide Protection for Operational Forces, Means, and Noncombatants

Description: To safeguard friendly decisive points and operational force potential by reducing or avoiding effects of enemy actions. In military operations other than war, this task includes protecting governmental and civil infrastructure and populace of the country being supported; this includes antiterrorism. In disaster relief and humanitarian assistance, this task includes protecting the civilian population and critical infrastructure and restoring essential services. This task includes supporting Department of State evacuation of noncombatants.

Task: CG-OP 6.2.1 Prepare Operationally Significant Defenses

Description: To provide construction hardening for operational forces and key facilities to include command and control, logistic rear area, assembly areas, and fighting positions. In protecting a civilian population, this task includes protection of key medical and communications facilities and key infrastructure needed to maintain the population and restore services.

Task: CG-OP 6.2.2 Remove Operationally Significant Hazards

Description: To eliminate or reduce hazards that adversely affect execution of the operational level joint force commander's plan.

Task: CG-OP 6.2.3 Protect Use of Electromagnetic Spectrum in Joint Operations Area (JOA)

Description: To ensure friendly force use of the electromagnetic spectrum despite enemy use of electronic warfare. This is a division of electronic warfare called electronic protection; it includes deconflicting friendly use of the electromagnetic spectrum.

Task: CG-OP 6.2.4 Protect Use of Acoustic Spectrum in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

Description: To ensure friendly effective use of the acoustic spectrum through procedures to prevent mutual interference between friendly units and to counter enemy use of acoustic warfare.

Task: CG-OP 6.2.5 Provide Positive Identification of Friendly Forces within Joint Operations Area (JOA)

Description: To determine discretely and positively, by any means, the individual identity of forces, objects, threats, risks, or phenomena. The objective of this task is to protect friendly and neutral forces and objects from attack by operational level forces/systems and to protect people, property, the environment, critical infrastructure, and sensitive natural resources from impact caused by an oil or hazardous material release. This task facilitates concentration of effort to accomplish the operational objectives/mission. Under certain circumstances, this task may apply outside the U.S. with limitations for homeland security missions.

Task: CG-OP 6.2.6 Conduct Evacuation of Noncombatants from Joint Operations Area (JOA)

Description: To use USCG, interagency, multi-agency, unified command, state, territorial, local, tribal, joint military and host nation resources for the evacuation of U.S. military dependents, U.S. Government employees, and private citizens (U.S. and third-country nationals). Organizations at various echelons provide support (medical, transportation, religious, and security) to the noncombatants; the support provided is analyzed under the appropriate activity. This task includes protection of noncombatant evacuees prior to departure from joint operations area.

Task: CG-OP 6.2.7 Establish Disaster Control Measures (Moved to CG-OP 4.7.8)

Description: See: CG-OP 4.7.8 Establish Disaster Control Measures.

Task: CG-OP 6.2.8 Establish NBC Protection in the Joint Operations Area (JOA) (Moved to CG-OP 7.2 and CG-OP 7.3)

Description: See: CG-OP 7.2 Coordinate Active NBC Defense in JOA. See: CG-OP 7.3 Coordinate Passive NBC Defense in JOA.

Task: CG-OP 6.2.9 Coordinate Personnel Recovery in Area of Responsibility (AOR)

Description: To coordinate plans, programs, and resources to report, locate, support, recover, and repatriate isolated personnel. Personnel recovery may occur through military action,

nongovernmental organization (NGO) action, other U.S. Government-approved action, diplomatic initiatives, or any combination of these options. This task includes recovery of those captured, detained, evading, isolated, or missing in theater, to include rescue from chemically, biologically, and radiologically contaminated areas. This task also includes using military forces to coordinate and conduct recovery of personnel trapped by natural disasters or in danger at sea. Joint force commanders have primary authority and responsibility for personnel recovery in support of U.S. forces within their areas; USCG commanders organize rescues of civilians when no other competent authority is available. Area-level tasks include comprehensive planning in conjunction with operation plans and orders; establishing and exercising Rescue Coordination Centers (RCCs), a Joint Search and Rescue Center (JSRC), an Unconventional Assisted Recovery Coordination Center (UARCC), and repatriating returned personnel.

NOTE: This task includes coordinating the location, tracking, and reporting isolated or captured personnel, which is covered by CG-OP 2.2, Collect and Share Operational Information.

Task: CG-OP 6.2.9.1 Operate Rescue Coordination Centers (RCCs) or Joint Search and Rescue Center (JSRC)/Component Rescue Coordination Centers

Description: To act as search and rescue (SAR) coordinator for regions and theaters of operation and for U.S. aeronautical and maritime search and rescue regions. This task includes establishing and operating rescue coordination centers and assisting the joint force commander in planning, coordinating, and executing joint personnel recovery operations. The mission coordinator is the person or organization designated to direct and coordinate support for a specific personnel recovery mission. Normally, components perform personnel recovery in support of their own forces. If a specific personnel recovery mission is beyond the capabilities of a component, the Joint Search and Rescue Center (JSRC) may assign another component to be the mission coordinator or perform that function itself.

Task: CG-OP 6.2.9.2 Operate Theater Unconventional Assisted Recovery Coordination Center (UARCC)

Description: To establish and operate a theater unconventional assisted recovery coordination center (UARCC) to plan, coordinate, and assist the joint force commander in executing nonconventional assisted recovery (NAR) operations. This task supports overall theater personnel recovery operations by establishing, developing, and exercising NAR capabilities and operations within the theater.

Task: CG-OP 6.2.9.3 Support Survival, Evasion, Resistance and Escape (SERE) in Theater

Description: To support isolated U.S. personnel during all phases of isolating event as required (evasion, recovery, repatriation, or captivity), to include captivity, governmental detention and hostage situations in peacetime, war, and operations other than war, and all U.S. personnel with potential for an isolating event. This task includes setting theater standards for survival, evasion, resistance and escape (SERE) training for all personnel, inclusive of but not limited to high-risk-of-capture personnel, and supporting isolated personnel who are effecting their own recovery.

Task: CG-OP 6.2.10 Develop and Execute Actions to Control Pollution and Hazardous Materials

Description: To develop and implement actions to prevent pollution generation and hazardous substance spills that might expose response and friendly personnel to human health hazards, disrupt operations, adversely affect indigenous or refugee populations and national economies, or damage the natural environment. This task includes planning and conducting environmental compliance programs, with appropriate consideration of effects on the environment, in accordance with applicable U.S. and host nation agreements, environmental laws, policies, and regulations. For hazardous substance spills, this task includes prompt reporting and cleanup, while avoiding operational interference, ensuring adequate protection of the environment, and ensuring all hazardous materials are removed and managed correctly, prior to final transportation to a permitted treatment, storage, or disposal facility.

Task: CG-OP 6.2.11 Provide Counter Deception Operations

Description: To neutralize, diminish effects of, or gain advantage from a foreign deception operation. This task contributes to awareness of adversary posture and intent and to identifying adversary attempts to deceive friendly forces.

Task: CG-OP 6.2.12 Provide Counter-Psychological Operations

Description: To conduct activities to identify adversary psychological warfare operations. This task contributes to situational awareness and exposes adversary attempts to influence friendly populations and military forces. This task uses organizations and activities (intelligence, surveillance, reconnaissance, etc.) to identify adversary psychological warfare operations and counter them with public affairs, civil affairs, or internal information dissemination means to convey accurate information to friendly forces.

Task: CG-OP 6.2.13 Conduct Countermining Activities

Description: To conduct countermining activities to reduce or eliminate the threat to noncombatants and friendly military forces posed by mines, booby traps, and other explosive devices. This task includes training host nation forces in the location, recognition, and safe disposal of mines and other destructive devices, as well as countermining program management.

Task: CG-OP 6.3 Protect Systems and Capabilities in Joint Operations Area (JOA)

Description: To identify critical information and analyze friendly actions attendant to planning and conducting major operations, in order to identify actions observable by adversary intelligence systems and to determine which indicators could be obtained and interpreted to derive critical information. This task includes selecting and executing measures that eliminate or reduce to an acceptable level the vulnerabilities of friendly actions to adversary exploitation.

NOTE: See also CG-OP 5.6, Coordinate Operational Information Operations (IO).

Task: CG-OP 6.3.1 Employ Operations Security (OPSEC) in Joint Operations Area (JOA)

Description: To employ operations security (OPSEC) measures while planning and conducting major operations, in order to deny an adversary the critical information necessary to accurately estimate the situation and exploit friendly forces and system capabilities. This task involves the five actions of OPSEC: determining essential elements of friendly information (EEFI), identifying critical information from the EEFI, conducting vulnerability analysis, selecting and implementing appropriate OPSEC measures, and monitoring OPSEC actions and comparing results with desired results.

Task: CG-OP 6.3.2 Supervise Communications Security (COMSEC)

Description: To supervise the protection resulting from all measures designed to deny unauthorized persons information of value that might be derived from possessing and studying telecommunications, or to mislead unauthorized persons in interpreting the results of such possession and study. Communications security (COMSEC) includes crypto security, transmission security, emission security, and physical security of communications security materials and information. This task includes monitoring (collection, analysis, and reporting) of DoD telecommunications, automated information systems, and related non-communication signals. It includes identifying vulnerabilities exploitable by potential adversaries and submitting to the commander recommendations concerning countermeasures and corrective action.

Task: CG-OP 6.3.3 Employ Electronics Security for Operational Forces in Joint Operations Area (JOA)

Description: To protect all forms of non-communication electromagnetic radiation (e.g., radar) from interception and study by unauthorized persons.

Task: CG-OP 6.3.4 Protect Information Systems in Joint Operations Area (JOA)

Description: To take actions to protect information and defend information systems. This task includes integrating and synchronizing indigenous and national information operations (IO) defensive capabilities with joint force capabilities, ranging from technical security measures (such as information security) to procedural measures (such as operations security, counterintelligence, physical security, and hardening of communications nodes). Information protection includes producing policies and procedures designed to ensure integrity, authenticity, availability, and confidentiality of information. Information system defense includes measures to detect and report attacks or intrusions, and a process to locate, identify, isolate, and recover all affected systems.

Task: CG-OP 6.3.5 Coordinate Concealment of Forces/Facilities

Description: To coordinate camouflage and concealment to deny enemy observation and surveillance of forces and facilities.

Task: CG-OP 6.4 Conduct Deception in Support of Subordinate Operations

Description: To manipulate adversary perceptions and expectations into a false picture of reality that conceals friendly actions and intentions until too late for adversarial forces to react effectively. This task includes physical, technical or electronic (imitative, manipulative, and simulative), and administrative measures.

NOTE: This task supports CG-OP 5.6, Coordinate Operational Information Operations (IO); CG-OP 6.3, Protect Systems and Capabilities in the Joint Operations Area (JOA); CG-OP 6.5, Provide Security for Operational Forces and Means; CG-OP 2, Provide Operational Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (intelligence support for deception planning and supervision).

Task: CG-OP 6.4.1 Develop Operational Deception Plan

Description: To develop and disseminate a deception plan and story designed to mislead the adversary by manipulation, distortion, or falsification of evidence to induce a reaction prejudicial to the adversary's own interests. In order to deceive the adversary about true friendly intentions regarding major operations, the plan must be consistent with the strategic deception plan and focused on adversary expectations, preconceptions, and fears concerning friendly intent. The deception plan should use the entire joint and multinational operational forces and strategic means, as appropriate.

Task: CG-OP 6.4.2 Conduct Operational Deception

Description: To prevent the adversary from learning the true intent of major operation plans and deception plans. This task includes limiting, to the last possible moment, the number of people aware of friendly plans, delaying or masking operational movements and preparations, and deceiving friendly leaders and personnel where necessary.

NOTE: Movement and maneuver of operational forces for deception purposes are analyzed under CG-OP 1.1, Conduct Operational Movement, and CG-OP 1.3, Provide Operational Mobility, respectively.

Task: CG-OP 6.4.3 Assess Effect of Operational Deception Plan

Description: To determine the extent to which the deception story and related actions have affected the adversary's plans and actions.

NOTE: The organization responsible for deception planning and supervision requires intelligence support. Activities relating to intelligence support or operational deception should be analyzed under CG-OP 2, Conduct Operational Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR).

Task: CG-OP 6.5 Provide Security for Operational Forces and Means

Description: To enhance freedom of action by identifying and reducing friendly vulnerability to hostile acts, influence, surprise, observation, detection, interference, espionage, terrorism, and sabotage. This task includes actions for protecting and securing the flanks and rear area of operational formations, and protecting and securing critical installations, facilities, systems and air, land, and sea lines of communication.

Task: CG-OP 6.5.1 Provide Counter-Reconnaissance in Joint Operations Area (JOA)

Description: To provide counter-reconnaissance that will prevent hostile observation of operational forces and operational area.

Task: CG-OP 6.5.2 Protect and Secure Flanks, Rear Areas, and Communications Zone in Joint Operations Area (JOA)

Description: To protect operational forces and means from attack throughout the joint operations area.

Task: CG-OP 6.5.3 Protect/Secure Operationally Critical Installations, Facilities, and Systems

Description: To protect operationally critical installations, facilities, and systems from attack. This task includes performing a force protection site survey for bed-down of assets and personnel prior to arrival of forces. Survey will provide a threat assessment and recommended sites for housing, supplies, ammunition and ordnance, aircraft parking, operations, maintenance, etc.

Task: CG-OP 6.5.4 Protect and Secure Air, Land, and Sea Lines of Communication in Joint Operations Area (JOA)

Description: To protect lines of communication (LOCs) that connect an operating military force with a base of operations and along which supplies and military forces move.

Task: CG-OP 6.5.5 Integrate Local Security Forces and Means

Description: To integrate and synchronize local police and fire departments, U.S. National Guard and Reserve Component forces, civilian internal security forces, communications infrastructure, constabulary, rescue agencies, and penal institutions, to include host nation assets in foreign areas, into the security plan for the operational area. This task includes planning and executing operational tasks that involve two or more nations, including forces of the host nation.

Task: CG-OP 6.6 Conduct Defensive Countermeasure Operations

Description: To conduct defensive countermeasure operations as part of the force protection plan. This task includes operations designed to deny or limit the adversary's ability to use intelligence collection sensors to detect defended assets and/or attack them with precision engagement.

Task: CG-OP 6.6.1 Conduct Defensive Countermeasures Against Threat Intelligence Sensors

Description: To conduct defensive countermeasures against threat intelligence sensors. This task includes reviewing the defended-asset list to identify assets that could be effectively protected from detection by threat intelligence sensors, selecting appropriate countermeasures to degrade/neutralize threat sensor capabilities, developing defended asset countermeasure input to the force protection plan, assessing countermeasure effectiveness, and adjusting input to the force protection plan as necessary.

Task: CG-OP 6.6.2 Conduct Defensive Countermeasures Against Threat Precision Engagement

Description: To conduct defensive countermeasures against threat precision engagement. This task includes reviewing the defended-asset list to identify assets that could be effectively protected from precision engagement by countermeasures, selecting appropriate countermeasures to degrade/neutralize threat precision guided weapon and associated target acquisition systems from successfully attacking defended assets, developing input to the force protection plan, assessing countermeasure effectiveness, and adjusting input to the force protection plan as necessary.

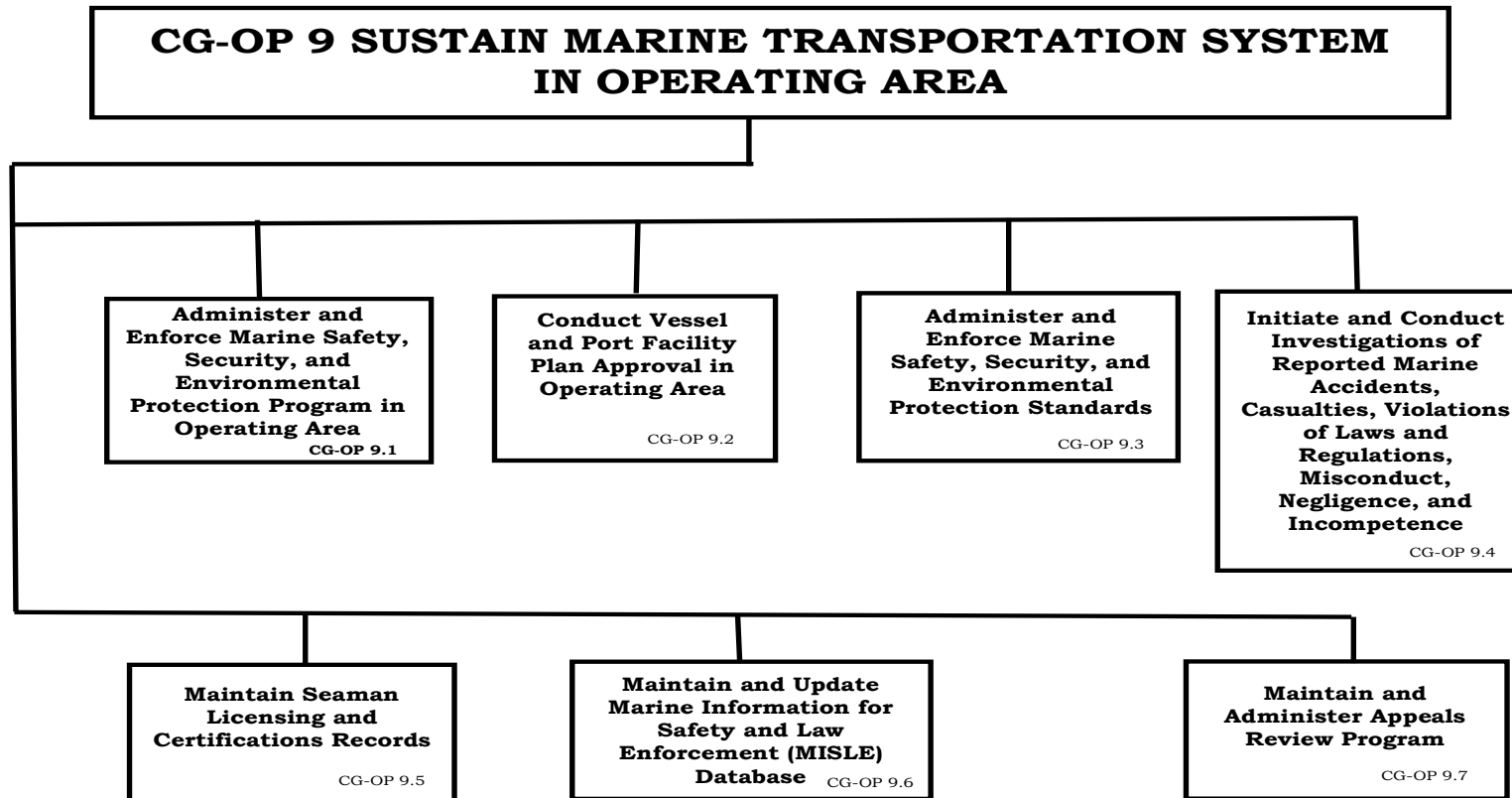


Figure 3-7. CG-OP 9 Sustain Marine Transportation System in Operational Area

Task: CG-OP 9 Sustain Marine Transportation System in Operating Area

Description: To conduct marine safety activities required to implement the strategic tasks of Marine Inspection (MI), Port State Control (PSC), Port, Waterways and Coastal Security (PWCS), Port Safety and Security (PSS), Marine Environmental Response (MER), Waterways Management (WWM) and Recreational Boating Safety (RBS) programs.

Task: CG-OP 9.1 Administer and Enforce Marine Safety, Security, and Environmental Protection Programs in Operating Area

Description: To inspect, enforce and administer navigation, facility and vessel inspection laws, rules, and regulations governing marine safety, security, and environmental protection within assigned COTP zones. This task involves giving immediate direction to USCG activities about marine safety functions: (1) inspection of facilities and vessels to determine compliance with laws, rules, and regulations relating to construction, equipment, manning and operation, and to be satisfied that such vessels are seaworthy for the services in which they operate; (2) shipyard inspections; (3) factory inspections of materials and equipment for vessels; (4) investigations of marine casualties and accidents; (5) investigation of violations of law, negligence, misconduct, incompetence or misbehavior of persons holding USCG credentials; (6) actions seeking suspension or revocation under 46 U.S.C. chapter 77 of credentials, and presentation of cases at hearings before administrative law judges; (7) enforcement of navigation, vessel inspection and seaman laws in general.

Task: CG-OP 9.2 Conduct Vessel and Port Facility Plan Approval in Operating Area

Description: To review, validate, and approve/concur with all vessel and facility response, security, and operational plans and manuals. This task ensures an effective inspection, compliance, and response posture and high level of preventive actions among all maritime stakeholders within the operating area. The task is conducted to ensure compliance with the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA), Federal Water Pollution Control Act (FWPCA), Oil Pollution Act of 1990 (OPA90), and Maritime Transportation Security Act (MTSA) of 2002.

Task: CG-OP 9.3 Administer and Enforce Marine Safety, Security, and Environmental Protection Standards

Description: To administer and enforce standards concerning: (1) maintenance and operation of inspected vessels and facilities; (2) design, construction, and equipment on vessels subject to inspection laws; (3) Department of Transportation's packaged hazardous materials regulations in marine mode; (4) uninspected commercial vessel equipment and operational requirements; (5) foreign commercial vessels subject to U.S. jurisdiction; (6) personnel standards and qualifications for all licensed and unlicensed personnel; (7) equipment and material standards for offshore platforms. This task includes validating and providing Certificates of Documentation, as well as establishing control and compliance measures to rectify non-compliance within the operating area (e.g. 33 CFR Part 101.410).

Task: CG-OP 9.4 Initiate and Conduct Investigations of Reported Marine Accidents, Casualties, Violations of Laws and Regulations, Misconduct, Negligence, and Incompetence

Description: To initiate and conduct investigations involving any non-public vessel, structure or facility whose casualty or accident occurred upon the navigable waters or outer continental shelf of the U.S., its territories or possessions, or any casualty or accident involving a non-public U.S. vessel, wherever it occurred. A reportable marine casualty or accident includes any accidental grounding or any occurrence as defined in current regulations. This task includes misconduct, negligence or incompetence, as well as alleged violations of safety regulations affecting occupational safety and health on the Outer Continental Shelf. This also includes investigations of oil spills, hazardous material releases, and marine fires. This includes notification and possible coordination with National Transportation Safety Board (NTSB).

Task: CG-OP 9.5 Maintain Seaman Licensing and Certification Records

Description: To maintain seaman licensing and certification records, with a continuous update of each merchant seaman's employment.

Task: CG-OP 9.6 Maintain and Update Marine Information for Safety and Law Enforcement (MISLE) Database

Description: To maintain and update USCG-wide Marine Information for Safety and Law Enforcement (MISLE) database.

Task: CG-OP 9.7 Maintain and Administer Appeals Review Program

Description: To review all contested decisions or actions of the Marine Safety Center not involving tonnage measurement but otherwise affecting an existing vessel. Any person affected by a decision of a recognized classification society acting as a marine inspector as defined in 46 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), on behalf of the USCG, prior to initiating a formal appeal, must request review of the decision or action by the cognizant Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection (OCMI). Following that review, the decision or action may be appealed to the District Commander.

B. CGUTL Tactical Level Tasks (CG-TA)

Task: CG-TA 1 Deploy Forces/Conduct Maneuver

Description: To move forces to achieve a position of advantage. This task includes employment of forces in support of the Coast Guard's required statutory missions. Maneuver means concentrating forces at the decisive point to achieve surprise, psychological shock, physical momentum, and moral dominance, which enable friendly forces to deter illicit actions. This task includes movement of operational and support units.

NOTE: Employment of direct fire systems (such as small arms) is included under CG-TA 3, Employ Tactical Assets. Movement of cargo, equipment, and personnel is covered under CG-TA 4.5, Provide Transport Services.

Task: CG-TA 1.1 Move Forces

Description: To move units, organizations, and systems from one position to another in order to gain a position of advantage or avoid a position of disadvantage with respect to a threat. Mobility ensures that a commander can either seek or avoid an engagement as required for completion of the mission or for future tactical advantage. This task includes bypassing obstacles.

Task: CG-TA 1.1.1 Prepare Forces for Movement

Description: To assemble, inspect, and load personnel, equipment, and supplies in preparation for a movement. This task includes procurement and storage of equipment and supplies, staging/marshaling and embarkation of forces on air and seaborne assets, estimating throughput, and establishing tactical formations. It also includes completion of vital voyage repairs to task force ships prior to movement.

Task: CG-TA 1.1.1.1 Determine Lift Requirements

Description: To determine amounts of required shipping, airlift, or ground transport to move unit(s) and supplies to debarkation point.

Task: CG-TA 1.1.1.2 Stage/Marshal Forces

Description: To assemble operational assets at embarkation ports. This task includes moving air forces and associated equipment to embarkation ports for loading on USCG cutters or other transport capability.

Task: CG-TA 1.1.1.3 Embark Forces

Description: To embark forces and equipment on USCG vessels and aircraft or naval (including expeditionary/amphibious and follow-on), Military Sealift, or commercial shipping and aircraft,

preparatory to movement to off-load area or Incident Command staging area and base of operations. This task includes preparation of loading and berthing plans.

Task: CG-TA 1.1.1.4 Conduct Offload

Description: To conduct offload and staging of non-organic personnel, supplies, and equipment received from vessels and facilities (e.g., oil spill response equipment in each District and Strike Team), USCG cutters and aircraft, and other Federal, state, territorial, local and tribal agencies.

Task: CG-TA 1.1.1.5 Conduct Shore-to-Ship Movement

Description: To conduct movement of forces, units, or detachments, including personnel, equipment, and supplies, from the shore to USCG or commercial vessels.

Task: CG-TA 1.1.1.6 Reconstitute/Redeploy Pre-Positioned Equipment

Description: To rapidly restore unit response and fighting potential for subsequent redeployment through deliberate regeneration of pre-positioned forces and equipment and backloading of procurements, shipping, receiving and staging.

Task: CG-TA 1.1.1.7 Prepare Cutter for Movement

Description: To complete all standard operating procedures and approved pre-underway or prior-to-arriving inport check-off lists. This task includes arranging for port services; preparing and approval of charts with Position of Intended Movement (PIM) tracks laid out on all harbor and transit charts, and conducting navigation briefs.

Task: CG-TA 1.1.1.7.1 Provide Engineering/Main Propulsion Support

Description: To conduct engineering (including main propulsion and supporting auxiliaries) procedures and operations.

Task: CG-TA 1.1.1.7.2 Provide Combat Systems/Deck/Communication Support

Description: To conduct combat systems (including deck, weapons systems, and communications) procedures and operations.

Task: CG-TA 1.1.2 Move Tactical Forces

Description: To move forces/units tactically on the land, on the sea or through the air. This task includes positioning of vehicles, cutters, boats, and deployable support personnel.

Task: CG-TA 1.1.2.1 Establish Naval Control and Protection of Shipping (NCAPS)

Description: To establish control over and protection of merchant shipping. This task includes passive procedures for naval control of shipping (including marine inspection and security) and

active procedures of movement, routing, reporting, convoy organization, and tactical diversion of allied merchant shipping in time of crisis.

Task: CG-TA 1.1.2.2 Move Embarked Forces

Description: To move forces from point of embarkation to operational area.

Task: CG-TA 1.1.2.3 Move Units

Description: To move cutters, boats, aircraft, or support personnel.

Task: CG-TA 1.1.2.3.1 Conduct Aviation Qualifications

Description: To qualify pilots and cutter crews in flight operations, especially landing operations, around and on board helicopter-capable USCG cutters.

Task: CG-TA 1.1.2.3.2 Launch Aircraft

Description: To launch aircraft from cutters and ships. This task covers all rotary-wing/helicopter launch operations from helicopter-capable USCG cutters. This task requires safe and efficient execution of all launch procedures (pre-launch, launch, instrument and visual departure, departure communications, departure rendezvous, emergency recovery) and procedures for diversion of aircraft.

Task: CG-TA 1.1.2.3.3 Recover Aircraft

Description: To recover aircraft on board cutters and ships. This task covers all rotary-wing/helicopter recovery operations on helicopter-capable USCG cutters and other applicable sea vessels. This task requires safe and efficient execution of all recovery procedures (e.g., arrival, marshal, instrument and visual approach, arrival communications, emergency landing, and diversion of aircraft).

Task: CG-TA 1.1.2.3.4 Sail Cutter from Port, Anchorage, or Moorage

Description: To get a cutter underway from its place of moorage to sea.

Task: CG-TA 1.1.2.3.5 Return Cutter to Port, Anchorage, or Moorage

Description: To sail a cutter from sea or other underway operations to a moorage or anchorage.

Task: CG-TA 1.1.2.4 Conduct Tactical Insertion and Extraction

Description: To deliver and extract personnel and equipment using advanced and/or unconventional methods.

Task: CG-TA 1.1.2.5 Conduct Small Boat Operations

Description: To operate small boats to include the launch, recovery, loading, and unloading of small boats.

Task: CG-TA 1.1.2.6 Employ Remote Vehicles

Description: To operate vehicles such as robots, drones, unmanned underwater vehicles (UUVs), unmanned aerial vehicles (UAVs), and other devices from a local control station. This task includes deployment, launch, control, and recovery operations.

Task: CG-TA 1.2 Navigate and Close Forces

Description: To determine optimum track for movement of assets, to overcome challenges presented by terrain, obstacles, and weather, and to complete movement or deployment of these assets into a tactical position. This task may involve the ability to maneuver cutter or other vessels into position to intercept major oil spills and hazardous material, to intercept suspect vessels, to conduct search and rescue, or to deny unimpeded access to critical navigation routes. This task may also include the ability to maneuver units over land and through the air.

Task: CG-TA 1.2.1 Establish Operating Area Coordination

Description: To provide for coordination of movement of units. This task ensures all units share a common relevant picture of the operating area (OPAREA) for the purpose of deconflicting movement of air and sea units.

Task: CG-TA 1.2.1.1 Establish Plan for Prevention of Mutual Interference

Description: To provide a plan for land, air, and water (surface and underwater) zone management to prevent inadvertent attacks against friendly forces and mutual interference between subsurface, surface and other force elements (e.g., threat swimmers, towed sonar array, mine countermeasures, or other towed objects at subsurface depths, torpedoes, ordnance, fuel tanks, etc.).

Task: CG-TA 1.2.1.2 Establish Air Space Management and Control Procedures

Description: To provide for deconfliction and control of friendly/neutral air assets.

Task: CG-TA 1.2.1.4 Establish Procedures and Control Relief Operations

Description: To plan, establish procedures, and control and conduct replacement of one unit for another to conserve response and effectiveness of the element being relieved, to ensure maintenance of initiative in a tactical situation or as part of the tactical plan.

Task: CG-TA 1.2.1.5 Determine Command Relationships for the Force

Description: To determine the command authorities to be observed between all components of the force during all phases of the anticipated operation. Command relationships include the joint authorities of support, tactical control (TACON), and operational control (OPCON) and will be designated by the establishing authority of the operation.

Task: CG-TA 1.2.2 Stage the Response Operations Task Force

Description: To assemble appropriate task force elements within assigned cutters, aircraft, and vehicles for movement prior to tactical maneuver. This task includes staging forces in preparation for joining with prepositioned equipment, positioning forces in a holding area, performing final checks, debarking vessels and establishing initial tactical formations.

Task: CG-TA 1.2.3 Conduct Hydrographic Surveys

Description: To conduct surveys of planned beaches/landing sites/ports to determine ability to support response operations. Hydrographic surveys may be conducted overtly, covertly, or clandestinely by either organic or non-organic elements. This may include survey of coasts, oceans, rivers, harbors, waterways and port facilities to support response operations, off-load of shipping, and survey of sites for search and rescue, aids to navigation, oil and hazardous material response, and port security. This task may include bottom mapping.

Task: CG-TA 1.2.4 Perform Surf Observation (SUROBS)

Description: To conduct observation of local surf conditions in a timely manner to provide commanders with necessary information to determine the ability of units to conduct ship to shore movement.

Task: CG-TA 1.2.5 Conduct Terrain Analysis

Description: To conduct analysis of planned operational area ashore via operator review of processed data.

Task: CG-TA 1.2.6 Conduct Climatological and Meteorological Analyses or Observations

Description: To determine climatological and meteorological conditions and limitations that may impact maritime operations (both airborne and surface). This task includes weather observation, collection, analysis, forecasting, determination of tidal and current conditions, predicted surf conditions, storm evasion tracks, and storm sanctuary sites. This task may include modeling for plumes and seaspread.

Task: CG-TA 1.2.7 Support Oceanographic Analysis or Collection

Description: To determine characteristics of the ocean by collecting, observing and/or analyzing ocean variables.

Task: CG-TA 1.2.8 Conduct Tactical Reconnaissance and Surveillance

Description: To conduct on-site reconnaissance, ground truth, and surveillance of threat situation to confirm and validate limiting and enhancing effects of terrain on threat and friendly capabilities in order to minimize the threat.

Task: CG-TA 1.2.8.1 Confirm Route and Road Reconnaissance

Description: To confirm historical data through on-site reconnaissance to determine critical routes, roads, and key terrain in a timely manner to determine impact on planned or contingency operations.

Task: CG-TA 1.2.8.2 Conduct Helicopter Landing Zone Reconnaissance

Description: To conduct landing zone reconnaissance of a proposed helicopter landing site or point.

Task: CG-TA 1.2.8.3 Support Airborne Reconnaissance and Surveillance

Description: To prepare for and brief flights for conducting surveillance of threat routes and geographic area for the purpose of determining threat locations and composition.

Task: CG-TA 1.2.9 Perform Initial Terminal Guidance (ITG)

Description: To perform initial terminal guidance for conducting air/surface operations for initial/follow-on forces, using visual/electronic navigational aids.

NOTE: Also see CG-TA 3.2.8.2, Illuminate/Designate Targets and Response Objectives.

Task: CG-TA 1.3 Maintain Mobility

Description: To maintain freedom of movement for vessels, aircraft, personnel, and equipment in the area.

Task: CG-TA 1.3.1 Perform Mine Countermeasures

Description: To detect, identify, classify, mark, avoid, and disable or verify destruction of, mines, using a variety of methods to include air, surface, subsurface and ground assets.

Task: CG-TA 1.3.1.1 Conduct Mine Hunting

Description: To detect, locate, and mark mines in an overt, covert, or clandestine manner. This task includes employment of sensor and neutralization systems (air, surface, subsurface, or ground) to locate and dispose of individual mines. Mine hunting is conducted to eliminate mines in a known field or desirable operating area, or to verify the presence or absence of mines in a given area.

Task: CG-TA 1.3.1.3 Conduct Mine Neutralization

Description: To use external means to render mines incapable of firing when a target passes by, although the mines may remain dangerous to handle.

Task: CG-TA 1.3.2 Conduct Breaching of Minefields, Barriers, and Obstacles

Description: To employ any means available to break through or secure passage through an enemy defense, obstacle, minefield, or fortification. This task enables a force to maintain mobility by removing or reducing natural and man-made obstacles.

Task: CG-TA 1.3.2.1 Clear Barriers and Obstacles

Description: To clear barriers and obstacles from an operational area. This task includes removing or neutralizing barriers and obstacles to prevent interference with friendly or neutral forces and non-combatants.

Task: CG-TA 1.3.2.2 Transit Mine Danger Area

Description: To move forces through a known mine danger area or swept channel, using approved Q-routes. This task is conducted in coordination with naval minesweeping operations.

Task: CG-TA 1.3.3 Enhance Force Mobility

Description: To enhance movement of the force from place to place while retaining ability to fulfill its primary mission. This task includes constructing, improving, and repairing beach access roads, piers, wharves, roads and trails, bridges, ferries, forward airfields, bases, staging areas, command centers, and landing sites/zones, and by facilitating movement (road and air traffic control; refugee and straggler control). This task also includes clearing, dredging, and establishing aids to navigation (ATON) in required harbor areas.

Task: CG-TA 1.3.4 Conduct Ice Operations

Description: To maximize maritime mobility by keeping apprised of ice conditions and its effects. Icebreaking allows for Search and Rescue and other emergencies, prevents flooding caused by ice, and facilitates navigation in areas that may otherwise be restricted by ice.

Task: CG-TA 1.3.4.1 Conduct Icebreaking

Description: To provide ice breaking or clearing service to maintain tracks, ensure vessel access to port facilities and waterways, project U.S. national presence, and protect U.S. national interests.

Task: CG-TA 1.3.4.1.1 Establish and Maintain Tracks Through Ice

Description: To support maritime vessels' mobility through ice by breaking ice to establish and maintain tracks. Tracks will normally be made only in advance of known vessel traffic as to not encourage ice growth.

Task: CG-TA 1.3.4.1.2 Move Assets Through Ice

Description: To improve a vessel's ability to move through ice by routing through less challenging conditions or with breaker/tug assistance.

Task: CG-TA 1.3.4.1.3 Conduct Icebreaking Direct Assist

Description: To respond to a request to free a beset vessel or aid to navigation to resume mobility. This requires maneuvering in close proximity to objects to break free or rescue a vessel in distress or caught in the ice.

Task: CG-TA 1.3.4.1.4 Conduct Ice Breaking for Flood Relief

Description: To provide icebreaking in support of flood relief by relieving dams prior to flood stage. To respond to requests by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineer authorities to aid in prevention of floods and hazardous water stages caused by ice obstructions. It may also provide icebreaking for flood control in direct response to a request from other federal, state, or local government agency or private interest.

Task: CG-TA 1.3.4.2 Support Marine Science Research

Description: To provide support for the National Science Foundation to conduct scientific research in the polar ice regions. This support may include storage of hazardous cargo, lab work/technical research, non-warfare underwater acoustics, collecting scientific data or data other than intelligence

Task: CG-TA 1.3.5 Conduct Aids to Navigation Operations

Description: To place, remove, verify, and maintain aids to navigation to ensure safety of vessels transiting a waterway. To create a simple system to minimize confusion while traveling the most straightforward track.

Task: CG-TA 1.3.5.1 Place Aids to Navigation

Description: To properly position floating and fixed aids to navigation as close as reasonably possibly to its assigned position in order to assist mariners to determine the position of their vessels, a safe course from that position, and to warn them of dangers or obstructions to their safe passage. This task requires more exacting procedures than those practiced in traditional navigation.

Task: CG-TA 1.3.5.2 Remove Aids to Navigation

Description: To remove floating and fixed aids to navigation no longer in use, are a danger to navigation, or otherwise are an obstruction to safe passage.

Task: CG-TA 1.3.5.3 Maintain and Repair Aids to Navigation

Description: To provide all tests, inspections, and maintenance to aids to navigation to provide satisfactory and safe equipment operation. To respond to materials failure and casualties experienced

Task: CG-TA 1.3.5.4 Verify Aids to Navigation

Description: To verify type, color, characteristics, markings, sectors, rhythm, position and location of aids to navigation. This task includes verifying the condition and location of any supporting structures.

Task: CG-TA 1.4 Provide Maritime Security

Description: To establish and maintain a secure maritime system. This may include various USCG responsibilities in Law Enforcement, Maritime Safety, and Maritime Stewardship.

Task: CG-TA 1.4.1 Place Barriers and Obstacles

Description: To strengthen existing operational area to slow, stop, or channel the threat. This task includes planning, reporting, recording of barriers and obstacles, adding or removal of aids to navigation, and placement of navigational hazards.

Task: CG-TA 1.4.1.1 Report and Record Obstacles, Barriers, and Minefields

Description: To report and record obstacles and barriers emplaced or minefields found .

Task: CG-TA 1.4.1.2 Mark Minefields

Description: To identify and mark obstacles, barriers, or minefields and cleared lanes through or around obstacles which contribute to momentum, confidence in the safety of the lane, and prevention of casualties

Task: CG-TA 1.4.2 Detonate Mines/Explosives

Description: To cause the explosion and resulting destruction of threat personnel, vehicles, aircraft, vessels (ships and submarines), obstacles, facilities, or terrain.

Task: CG-TA 1.4.5 Conduct Blockade

Description: To blockade designated areas in conjunction with U.S. policy. This task might be conducted with naval, allied, or coalition forces

Task: CG-TA 1.4.6 Conduct Law Enforcement

Description: To enforce all applicable federal laws on the high seas, waters, and facilities subject to the jurisdiction of the United States. Foreign laws may be enforced with the approval of the flag state.

Task: CG-TA 1.4.6.1 Conduct Maritime Interception

Description: To intercept commercial, private or other non-defense or non-naval vessels for the purpose of conducting Visit, Board, Search and Seizure (VBSS) procedures. This task may include operations to counter smuggling and/or resource exploitation based on the authority of the United Nations or other sanctioning body.

Task: CG-TA 1.4.6.2 Conduct Visit

Description: To approach any vessel in international waters and to verify its nationality through questioning.

Task: CG-TA 1.4.6.3 Conduct Inspection

Description: To inspect a vessel to ensure compliance with governmental regulations (e.g. vessel safety inspection, fisheries regulatory inspection, marine safety inspection). To examine government licenses, heavily regulated businesses or activities for compliance with government regulations.

Task: CG-TA 1.4.6.4 Conduct Boarding

Description: To conduct an armed intervention aboard a vessel for the purpose of detecting and suppressing violations of applicable law. Boardings may be consensual or authorized by the coastal State or flag State.

Task: CG-TA 1.4.6.5 Conduct Search

Description: To conduct entry or intrusion on a quest for evidence into an area where an individual has a reasonable expectation of privacy. A search may commence when a Boarding Officer has reasonable suspicion that evidence of a crime may be found aboard a vessel.

Task: CG-TA 1.4.6.6 Conduct Seizure

Description: To take into custody property, including a vessel, evidentiary items, and/or contraband as part of a criminal investigation. This task may also include recovering contraband or other evidence that has been jettisoned from a vessel

Task: CG-TA 1.4.6.7 Escort Detained Vessels

Description: To escort detained vessels and ensure health, safety and welfare of detained crew until turned over to appropriate legal authority.

Task: CG-TA 1.4.6.8 Take Down Non-Compliant Vessels

Description: To seize and secure a ship or vessel that is resisting the attempt to conduct a legitimate, sanctioned boarding and search.

Task: CG-TA 1.4.6.9 Collect Evidence

Description: To collect, inventory, and preserve evidence collected during a criminal investigation. Chain of custody must be maintained and all applicable laws adhered to in order to ensure the rights of the suspect(s) are maintained and a case package can be developed for criminal proceedings.

Task: CG-TA 1.4.7 Maintain Law and Order

Description: To enforce laws and regulations, maintain discipline of units and personnel, perform counterdrug activities, combat terrorism, and assist U.S. civil authorities. This task includes law enforcement, criminal investigation, and prisoner confinement.

Task: CG-TA 1.4.7.1 Conduct Alien Migrant Interdiction Operations

Description: To intercept alien migrants at sea, rescue them from unsafe conditions, and prevent their passage to U.S. waters and territory. This task may include ensuring the health and welfare of the migrants.

Task: CG-TA 1.4.7.2 Conduct Maritime Counter Drug Operations

Description: To coordinate with applicable agencies to detect and monitor vessel and air traffic and provide vessels and qualified boarding teams to intercept, board, inspect, search, and seize vessels suspected of smuggling drugs.

Task: CG-TA 1.4.7.3 Manage Detainees

Description: To collect, process, evacuate, intern, safeguard, and transfer detainees. Detainees may include criminals, prisoners, enemy combatants, migrants, or any persons taken into custody for safety, protection, or processing.

Task: CG-TA 1.4.7.4 Conduct Confined Space Entry

Description: To conduct operations in any space in which a person can enter but has limited or restricted means for entry or exit

Task: CG-TA 1.4.7.5 Operate in Close Quarters

Description: To conduct physical engagement of a threat in a close or confined environment in order to enhance capabilities of USCG units in support of law enforcement. This usually requires engaging a threat at very short range and in an area that limits mobility and increases risk. Precision fire and marksmanship are required as well as developed skills in breaching and other methods of entry

Task: CG-TA 1.4.7.6 Employ Canine Detection Teams

Description: To maintain, train, and employ canines for law enforcement, counternarcotics, counterexplosives, and counterterrorism patrols. This task includes custody and proper handling of required target training aids for canine and handler proficiency. This also requires the health and welfare of the animals.

Task: CG-TA 1.4.7.7 Enforce Exclusion Zones

Description: To use necessary means to deny use of an air or sea area to threats. This task may include enforcing exclusion zones, established for marine environmental protection, living marine resources, fisheries, maritime security, etc.

Task: CG-TA 1.5 Control Area of Operations

Description: To dominate or control airspace and/or sea space to prevent a threat's use of the area.

Task: CG-TA 1.5.1 Control Area through Projection of Force and Employment of Deterrent Systems

Description: To use deterrent systems or threat of force on or in a geographic area or ocean to prevent the adversary from occupying or using the area. This task involves dominating a sea space through demonstration or operational use of force.

Task: CG-TA 1.5.1.1 Maneuver Naval Forces

Description: To move available units, personnel, equipment, and systems into appropriate locations. This task includes conducting maneuver to gain a tactical advantage in terms of time and space or to place forces in a desired position for other purposes, such as safe navigation of units in formation, or conduct coordinated search operations.

Task: CG-TA 1.5.1.2 Occupy Area of Operations

Description: To physically position forces on the sea or in the air, thus dominating these areas and preventing the threat from doing so. This task includes enforcing exclusion zones, occupying fighting or support positions, and controlling specific sea-lanes, choke points, and river waterways

Task: CG-TA 1.5.2 Conduct Maritime Superiority

Description: To establish and maintain maritime superiority in the operating area by engaging all adversary air, surface, and subsurface threats at maximum range consistent with rules of engagement and approved tactics

Task: CG-TA 1.5.3 Conduct Surface Warfare

Description: To establish and maintain surface superiority in assigned operating area.

Task: CG-TA 1.5.4 Provide Support To Amphibious and Expeditionary Warfare

Description: To support actions launched from the sea by naval and landing forces embarked in ships or craft. This task involves USCG routine or emergent response operations or combat operations related to landing on a hostile or potentially hostile shore

Task: CG-TA 1.5.5 Conduct Sustained Operations

Description: To employ the task force in support of an ongoing operation. This task includes offensive operations, position and mobile defense, security, and rapid reconstitution for subsequent expeditionary operations

Description: To conduct an offensive operation against a fleeing vessel with the objective of disabling the vessel. This task follows a successful interdiction and is ordered when the vessel refuses a legally authorized boarding and attempts to disengage or flee.

Task: CG-TA 1.5.5.2 Conduct Defense

Description: To take action to defeat a threat and regain the initiative. This task includes attempts to buy time, hold a piece of key terrain, facilitate other operations, preoccupy the enemy in one area so friendly forces can attack him in another, or erode enemy resources at a rapid rate while reinforcing friendly operations.

Task: CG-TA 1.5.5.3 Conduct Security

Description: To obtain information about the threat and provide reaction time, maneuver space, and protection to the main body. This task includes aggressive reconnaissance to obtain information about terrain and enemy, gaining and maintaining contact with the threat to ensure continuous information, and providing early and accurate reporting of information to the protected force. Security operations include screen, guard, cover, and area security.

Task: CG-TA 1.5.5.3.1 Conduct Screen

Description: To maintain surveillance, provide early warning (primary purpose) to the main body, or impede, disable or thwart threat reconnaissance.

Task: CG-TA 1.5.5.3.2 Conduct Guard

Description: To protect the main force by fighting to gain time while observing and reporting information. This task uses reconnoitering, attacking, defending, and delaying tactics to prevent enemy ground observation of—and direct fire against—the main body. The guard force normally operates within range of the main body's indirect fire weapons, and it accomplishes all the tasks of a screen

Task: CG-TA 1.5.5.3.3 Provide Area Security

Description: To provide security of designated personnel, port facilities, unit convoys, main supply routes, lines of communications, equipment, and critical points

Task: CG-TA 1.5.5.3.4 Provide Convoy Security

Description: To provide security directly to a convoy or escort of a high value asset (HVA) when insufficient friendly forces are available to continuously secure lines of communications in an area of operations. This task involves force protection to the front, flanks, and rear of a convoy element moving along a designated route.

Task: CG-TA 1.5.5.3.5 Secure Area for Peace Operations

Description: To take action within the area of operations to protect multi-agency, interagency response, law enforcement, military or other governmental civilian organizations participating in peace operations. This task includes protecting against all hostile acts or attempts to impair effectiveness.

Task: CG-TA 1.5.5.3.6 Conduct Patrols

Description: To use a detachment of land, sea, or air forces to gather information or carry out a reconnaissance, intelligence or security mission

Task: CG-TA 1.5.5.3.7 Conduct Linkup with Other Tactical Forces

Description: To conduct action to establish contact with a friendly force and maneuver forces converging on a threat to effect a successful interdiction.

Task: CG-TA 1.5.5.3.8 Provide Refugee and Straggler Control

Description: To control refugees and stragglers to preclude interference and facilitate tactical movement of response teams, law enforcement teams, other Federal, state, territorial, local and tribal forces and combat service support in tactical operations within the Area.

Task: CG-TA 1.5.6 Conduct Naval Special Warfare

Description: To employ forces that are specially trained, equipped, and organized to conduct special operations in maritime, littoral, and port environments.

Task: CG-TA 1.5.7 Conduct Unconventional Operations and Warfare

Description: To conduct military and paramilitary activities including guerrilla warfare and other direct offensive, low-visibility, covert and/or clandestine operations, as well as indirect activities of subversion and sabotage. This task includes, when appropriate, integration and synchronization of indigenous and surrogate forces that are organized, trained, equipped, supported, and directed by an external source.

Task: CG-TA 1.6 Conduct Marine Environmental Protection

Description: To employ means designed to contain, control, recover, remove, and minimize the effects of an oil spill, marine fire, or hazardous material release

Task: CG-TA 1.6.1 Provide Oil Spill Response

Description: To provide personnel, equipment, and/or expertise to respond to oil spills to the maximum extent practicable to prevent adverse impact to the public and to reduce environmental damage. This includes periodic drills of removal capabilities.

Task: CG-TA 1.6.1.1 Employ Booming Systems

Description: To provide and employ booming and associated equipment as a barrier against oil floating in the water or to divert or sweep oil from the water.

Task: CG-TA 1.6.1.2 Provide Containment

Description: To exclude or divert oil, chemicals or other matter from areas that have not yet been contaminated to limit or minimize exposure and to expedite cleanup, removal and decontamination.

Task: CG-TA 1.6.2 Provide HazMat/CBRN Response

Description: To provide core services to include establishing hot, warm, and cold zones, perform atmospheric monitoring, detection and environmental sampling to determine contaminant and level of contamination, individual protective equipment and decontamination

requirements; decontaminate first responders, preserve evidence, support investigation, mitigate and remediate contamination under conditions as specified.

Task: CG-TA 1.6.2.1 Conduct Site Characterization Survey

Description: The site survey teams can detect and locate most hazards and provide commanders with information about where contamination may or may not be present. Collection surveys and data are forwarded to higher headquarters via communication networks.

Task: CG-TA 1.6.2.2 Conduct Decontamination

Description: To decontaminate by absorbing, destroying, neutralizing, making harmless, or removing chemical or biological agents, or by removing radioactive material clinging to or around a person, object, or area.

Task: CG-TA 1.6.2.3 Provide Environmental Remediation (Hazardous Waste Cleanup)

Description: To provide environmental engineering and remediation (hazardous waste cleanup)

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

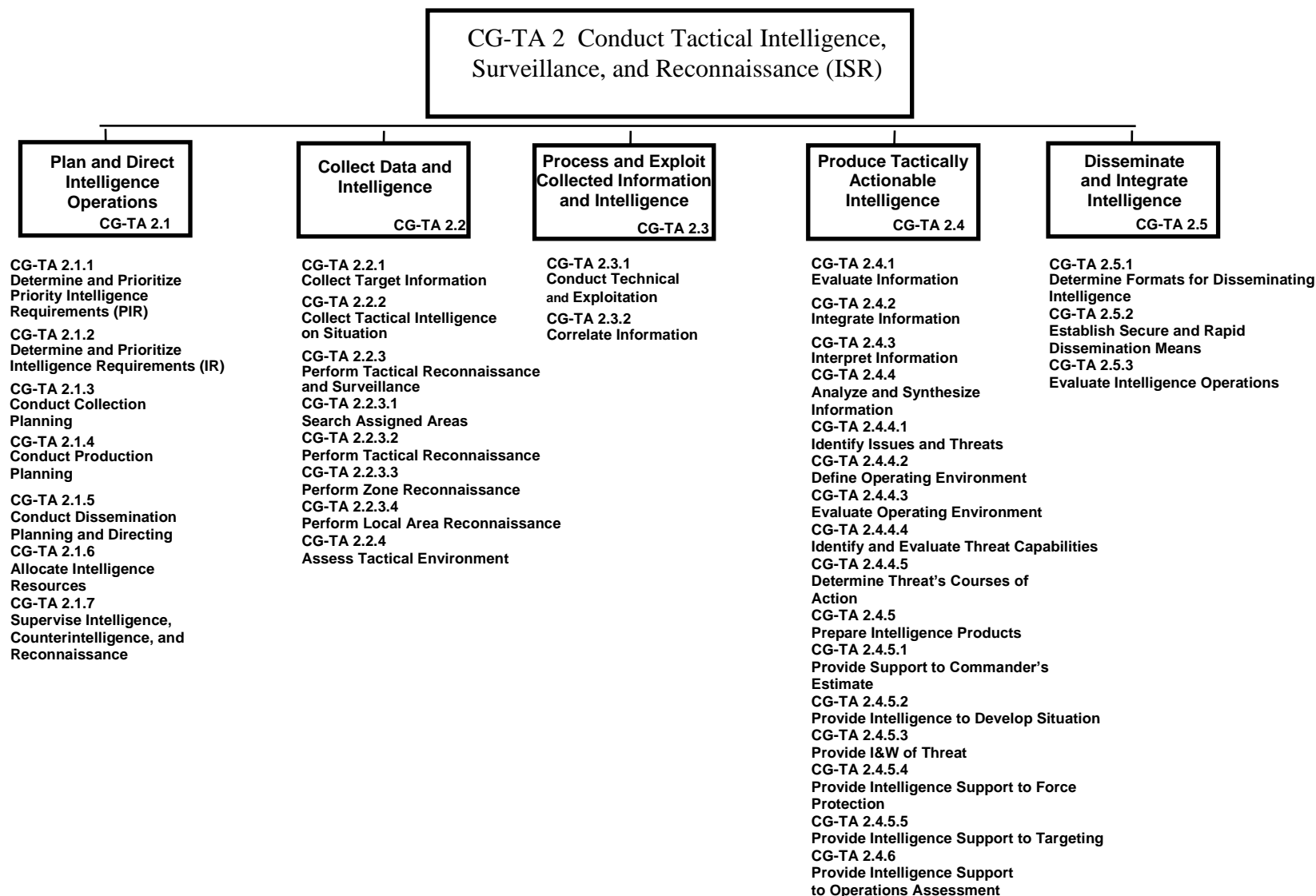


Figure 3-8. CG-TA 2 Conduct Tactical Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance (ISR)

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Task: CG-TA 2 Conduct Tactical Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR)

Description: To conduct intelligence (and counterintelligence), surveillance, and reconnaissance operations in order to produce intelligence for planning and conducting tactical operations across the spectrum of missions in support of the National Strategy for Maritime Security. This task addresses, with a tactical focus, those threats to maritime security, including nation-state threats; terrorist threats; transnational criminal and piracy threats; environmental destruction; and illegal seaborne immigration. Intelligence has two objectives: (1) to provide accurate, timely and relevant knowledge about the threat (or potential threat) and surrounding environment; and (2) to assist in protecting friendly forces through counterintelligence. Intelligence is derived by analyzing available information regarding the operating environment and the threat's capabilities, limitations, intentions, and vulnerabilities.

Task: CG-TA 2.1 Plan and Direct Intelligence Operations

Description: To assist tactical level commanders in determining and prioritizing their intelligence requirements (IR) and to enable them to plan and direct intelligence, counterintelligence, and reconnaissance operations to satisfy these requirements. This task includes identifying, validating, and prioritizing IRs; planning and integrating collection, production, and dissemination efforts; issuing orders, requests, and tasking to appropriate organizations; and conducting continuous supervision to ensure effective and responsive intelligence support to current and future operations

Task: CG-TA 2.1.1 Determine and Prioritize Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIR)

Description: To assist tactical commanders in determining which of their intelligence requirements are priority intelligence requirements (PIRs), those that will affect overall success of the mission. IRs may be assessed, validated, and prioritized from the perspective of six critical intelligence functions: support the commander's estimate; develop the situation; provide indications and warning; support force protection; support employment of force; and support operational assessment.

Task: CG-TA 2.1.2 Determine and Prioritize Intelligence Requirements

Description: To identify and prioritize those items of information that must be collected and processed to develop the intelligence required to fill in the command's knowledge and understanding of the mission.

Task: CG-TA 2.1.3 Conduct Collection Planning and Directing

Description: To convert intelligence requirements into collection requirements, establish priorities, task or coordinate with appropriate intelligence, counterintelligence, and reconnaissance sources and agencies at the Federal, state, territorial, local, and tribal levels, integrate collections with production and dissemination, monitor ongoing operations and results, and issue retasking as required. This task involves developing a collection plan that will satisfy the commander's intelligence requirements and that includes assigning appropriate collection

capabilities to fulfill specific intelligence requirements. The plan must include obtaining intelligence from all sources (i.e., national, operational, and tactical).

Task: CG-TA 2.1.4 Conduct Production Planning and Directing

Description: To determine scope, content, and format of each intelligence product; make a schedule for development of each product; assign priorities among various production requirements; allocate processing, exploitation, and production resources; and integrate production with collection and dissemination.

Task: CG-TA 2.1.5 Conduct Dissemination Planning and Directing

Description: To establish dissemination priorities, integrate dissemination with collection and production, select dissemination means, and monitor flow of intelligence throughout the command and to external forces. This task includes providing for use of security controls that protect intelligence sources and methods without impeding timely delivery or subsequent use of intelligence.

Task: CG-TA 2.1.6 Allocate Intelligence Resources

Description: To design and establish a structure to provide intelligence and counterintelligence support throughout the operation and to assign adequate resources to tactical intelligence organizations to permit accomplishment of assigned tasks. This task includes: task organization of intelligence, counterintelligence, and reconnaissance capable units; identification of critical and additional personnel and equipment requirements; identifying and readying intelligence liaison teams; planning and establishing communications and information systems (CIS) connectivity with other services, joint, multinational, and U.S. Federal, state, territorial, local, and tribal intelligence/information organizations and assets; identifying and obtaining unique intelligence logistics support; and identifying and obtaining specialized capabilities (e.g., linguists).

Task: CG-TA 2.1.7 Supervise Intelligence, Counterintelligence, and Reconnaissance Operations

Description: To monitor and assess intelligence, counterintelligence, and reconnaissance operations to ensure they focus on all supported commanders' Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIRs), intent, and concepts of operations. This task includes quickly identifying and solving problems, rapidly identifying situations requiring changes to previously developed plans, and identifying new IRs and implementing plans to support future operations

Task: CG-TA 2.2 Collect Data and Intelligence

Description: To gather data, information, and previously produced intelligence from all sources to satisfy identified requirements. This task involves mission planning, positioning of assets to locations favorable to satisfying collection objectives, data collection, and reporting of acquired

information and continuous relevant intelligence from sources already on-hand or available from other intelligence organizations

Task: CG-TA 2.2.1 Collect Target Information

Description: To acquire information that supports detection, identification, location, and operational profile of threat targets in sufficient detail to permit attack by friendly weapons. This task involves searching, detecting, locating, tracking (information such as range, bearing, altitude/depth, latitude/longitude, and determining target course and speed), identifying targets, and conducting post-attack battle damage assessment.

Task: CG-TA 2.2.2 Collect Tactical Intelligence on Situation

Description: To obtain information that affects a commander's possible courses of action. This task may include collecting information on threat, physical environment, health standards/endemic disease, social/political/economic factors, and other characteristics of the area of operations and threat situation. This task also includes reporting and locating of isolated, missing, or captured personnel

Task: CG-TA 2.2.3 Perform Tactical Reconnaissance and Surveillance

Description: To obtain, by various detection methods, information about the activities of a threat or potential threat or information on the tactical area of operations. This task uses surveillance to systematically observe the area of operations by visual, aural, electronic, photographic, or other means to maintain maritime domain awareness (MDA). This includes development and execution of search plans

Task: CG-TA 2.2.3.1 Search Assigned Areas

Description: To conduct a search/localization plan

Task: CG-TA 2.2.3.2 Perform Tactical Reconnaissance

Description: To obtain, by visual observation or other detection methods, information about activities and resources of a threat or potential threat or about the meteorological, hydrographic, or geographic characteristics of a particular tactical area.

Task: CG-TA 2.2.3.3 Perform Zone Reconnaissance

Description: To conduct a directed effort to obtain detailed information concerning all routes, obstacles (to include chemical or radiological contamination), terrain, and threat forces within a zone defined by boundaries. This task is normally assigned when the threat situation is vague or information concerning trafficability is desired to maintain maritime domain awareness (MDA).

Task: CG-TA 2.2.3.4 Perform Local Area Reconnaissance

Description: To conduct reconnaissance that is a directed effort to obtain detailed information concerning terrain or threat activity within a prescribed area, such as a town, port, channel, waterway, ridgeline, woods, or other feature critical to operations in support of maritime domain awareness (MDA).

Task: CG-TA 2.2.4 Assess Tactical Environment

Description: To use organic and non-organic sensors to detect combat and/or maritime security threats and surrounding environmental conditions in support of maritime domain awareness (MDA).

Task: CG-TA 2.3 Process and Exploit Collected Information and Intelligence

Description: To convert collected data and intelligence from other organizations into information formats suitable for production of further intelligence in accordance with CG-2 program guidance.

Task: CG-TA 2.3.1 Conduct Technical Processing and Exploitation

Description: To perform activities such as imagery development and interpretation, document translation, electronic data conversion, and decryption of encoded material into standardized formats

Task: CG-TA 2.3.2 Correlate Information

Description: To associate and combine data on a single subject to improve reliability or credibility of the information. This task includes collating information (identifying, through meta-data tagging and grouping, related items of information for critical comparison).

Task: CG-TA 2.4 Produce Tactically Actionable Intelligence

Description: To convert processed and exploited information and previously developed intelligence into tailored, mission-focused intelligence that satisfies all supported commanders' intelligence requirements through evaluation, integration, interpretation, analysis, and synthesis.

Task: CG-TA 2.4.1 Evaluate Information

Description: To appraise information for pertinence, reliability, and accuracy.

Task: CG-TA 2.4.2 Integrate Information

Description: To integrate new data and information with other relevant information and intelligence to assist in the formation of logical estimates of tactical threat capabilities, limitations, and courses of action.

Task: CG-TA 2.4.3 Interpret Information

Description: To determine significance of information and its effects on the current intelligence estimate, forming logical conclusions that bear on the situation and support the operational commander's decision making process.

Task: CG-TA 2.4.4 Analyze and Synthesize Information

Description: To assess, synthesize and fuse new information and existing intelligence from all sources to develop timely, accurate mission-focused intelligence estimates in order to provide meaningful knowledge pertinent to supported commanders' current and future planning and decision making needs and to determine significance of information in relation to the current situation.

Task: CG-TA 2.4.4.1 Identify Issues and Threats

Description: To assess threats to the tactical forces. This task includes assessing potential issues and situations that could impact U.S. national security interests and objectives within the operating area. This task may include assessing potential issues and situations that could impact U.S. security interests at the U.S. Federal, state, territorial, local, and tribal levels.

Task: CG-TA 2.4.4.2 Define Operating Environment

Description: To determine and analyze nature and characteristics of operationing area and areas of interest, identify gaps in currently available intelligence in the maritime domain awareness (MDA), and determine types and scale of supportable operations and the impact of significant regional features and hazards (political, economic, industrial, geographic, demographic, topographic, hydrographic, climatic, populace, cultural, medical, lingual, historical, and psychological) on both friendly and threat tactical operations.

Task: CG-TA 2.4.4.3 Evaluate Operating Environment

Description: To evaluate operating environment in order to identify limitations and capabilities of both friendly and threat forces. This task includes examination of the impact of significant regional characteristics (political, economic, industrial, geographic, demographic, topographic, hydrographic, climatic, populace, cultural, medical, lingual, historical, and psychological) on tactical operations.

Task: CG-TA 2.4.4.4 Identify and Evaluate Threat Capabilities

Description: To evaluate and assess threat (or potential threat) forces and identify military and non-military capabilities, limitations, decisive points, and critical vulnerabilities. This task includes determining where, when, and with what strength the threat will operate, mobilization potential, order of battle (ground, air, maritime, electronic), tactical organization (including alliance forces) and dispositions, doctrine, command and control, organization, personalities and

performance history of key leaders, communications and information systems, current activities and operating patterns, and decision making processes.

Task: CG-TA 2.4.4.5 Determine Threat's Courses of Action

Description: To identify the threat's likely objectives and most dangerous courses of actions. This task includes a prioritized assessment of all available courses of action.

Task: CG-TA 2.4.5 Prepare Intelligence Products

Description: To analyze the environment and the threat's capabilities and prepare intelligence products to facilitate the commander's understanding of the operating environment. This task includes identifying potential opportunities to exploit threat vulnerabilities

Task: CG-TA 2.4.5.1 Provide Support to the Commander's Estimate

Description: To provide intelligence in an appropriate format to depict the operating environment and the threat as accurately as possible to support planning and decision making.

Task: CG-TA 2.4.5.2 Provide Intelligence to Develop the Situation

Description: To provide intelligence on current events to update understanding of the situation and subsequent intelligence estimates. This task is a dynamic process to assess the current situation, confirm or deny adoption of specific courses of action by the threat, and provide a basis for adapting plans or exploiting opportunities.

Task: CG-TA 2.4.5.3 Provide Indications and Warning (I&W) of Threat

Description: To provide early warning of impending threat in order to prevent surprise and reduce risk.

Task: CG-TA 2.4.5.4 Provide Intelligence Support to Force Protection

Description: To identify, locate, and help counter the threat's intelligence, espionage, sabotage, subversion capabilities and intentions in order to deny opportunity for actions against friendly forces. This task includes intelligence support to identify friendly vulnerabilities, evaluate security measures, and assist with implementing appropriate security plans and countermeasures.

Task: CG-TA 2.4.5.5 Provide Intelligence Support to Targeting

Description: To identify threat target systems, critical nodes, and high-value and high-payoff targets; and provide intelligence to assist target planners in determining the most effective ways to engage these targets.

NOTE: This task supports CG-TA 3.1.2, Select Target for Armed Response.

Task: CG-TA 2.4.6 Provide Intelligence Support to Operations Assessment

Description: To provide intelligence support to the entire operations assessment process, including operations effectiveness, recommendations to continue operations, and estimates of completeness of operations. This task may include battle damage assessment (BDA), which estimates physical damage to a particular target, functional damage to that target, and the capability of the entire targeted system to continue operation.

Task: CG-TA 2.5 Disseminate and Integrate Intelligence

Description: To provide intelligence to all supported commanders in a timely way and appropriate format, using any suitable means. This task includes ensuring the intelligence is understood by the commanders.

Task: CG-TA 2.5.1 Determine Formats for Disseminating Intelligence

Description: To select from various types of oral, text, and graphics intelligence formats (diagrams, imagery, overlays, standardized single or all-source intelligence reports, briefings, hard and electrical formats, etc.) those that satisfy the time requirement and can best be used by the supported commanders

Task: CG-TA 2.5.2 Establish Secure and Rapid Dissemination Means

Description: To establish flexible and responsive procedures (both supply-push and demand-pull) and create and maintain automated and manual communications and information systems for delivery of intelligence to all supported commanders for routine and time-sensitive situations up and down the chain of command.

Task: CG-TA 2.5.3 Evaluate Intelligence Operations

Description: To determine effectiveness of intelligence operations (disseminated intelligence satisfied all supported commanders' intelligence requirements (IR) on time) and to serve as the basis for future intelligence operations. This task provides early identification of new IR in response to changes in the situation or acquired intelligence, and it provides guidance and feedback regarding effectiveness of the intelligence cycle to support future planning and decision making needs.

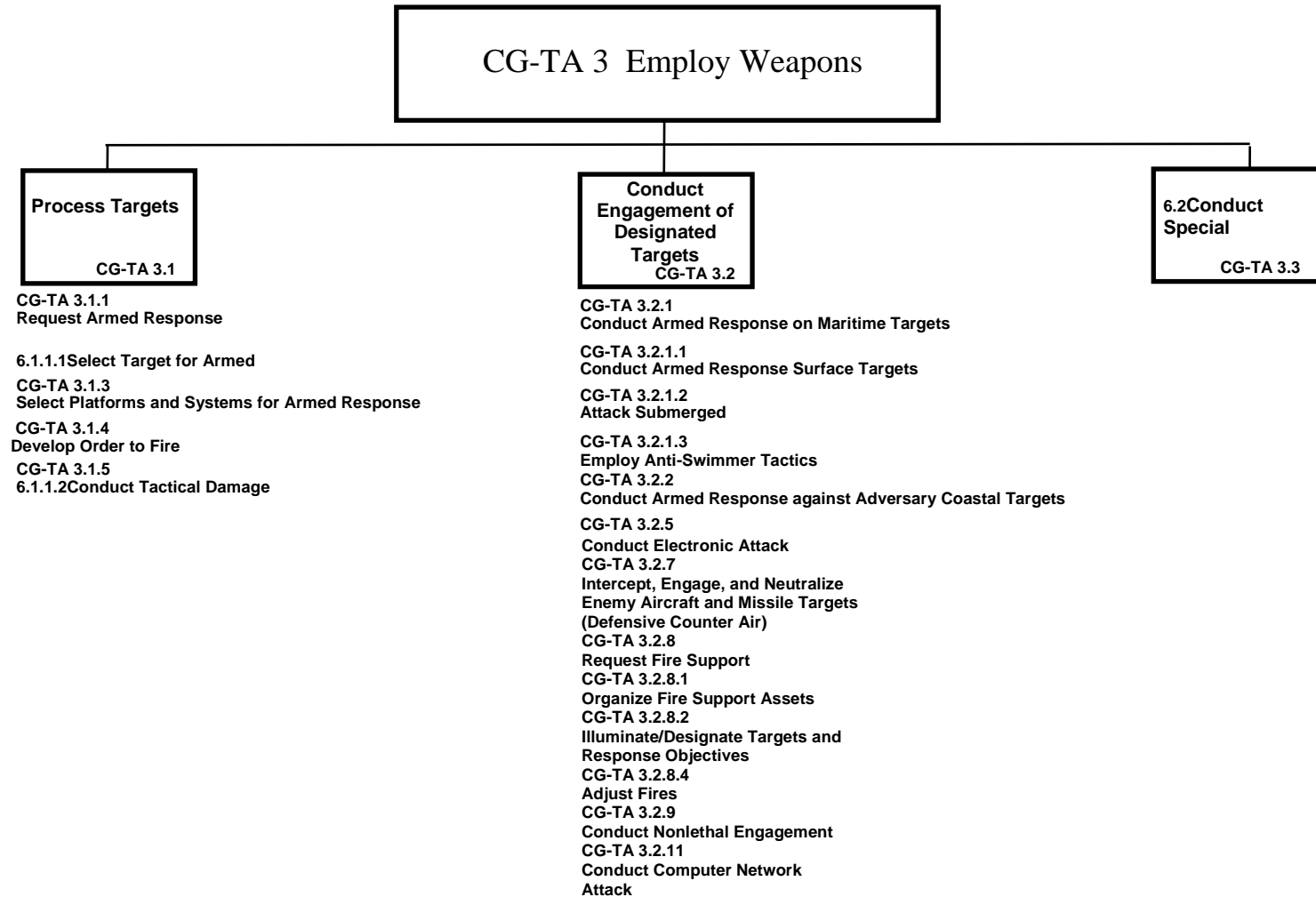


Figure 3-9. CG-TA 3 Employ Weapons

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Task: CG-TA 3 Employ Weapons

Description: To employ tactical assets against air, coastal, or sea (including subsurface) targets. This task involves collective and coordinated use of target acquisition data, appropriate weapons, and other non-lethal and lethal means against air, ground, and sea targets. In accordance with USCG Use of Force Policy and Standing Rules of Engagement, the USCG uses only that force reasonably necessary to compel compliance with an order, to prevent a federal crime, affect a lawful arrest, or prevent damage or destruction to property under USCG protection. USCG assets and personnel assigned to DoD Combatant commanders follow rules of engagement authorized and prescribed by those commanders.

Task: CG-TA 3.1 Process Targets

Description: To positively identify and select targets that decisively impact engagements and match targets with appropriate response systems, taking into account operational requirements and capabilities, rules of engagement and law of armed conflict. The term “target” is used in its broadest sense to include targets in anti-terrorism, drug enforcement, and immigration operations.

Task: CG-TA 3.1.1 Request Armed Response

Description: To request employment of weapon systems to deliver ordnance on specific targets or operational adversary units.

Task: CG-TA 3.1.2 Select Target for Armed Response

Description: To analyze each target to determine if and when armed response should occur. This task includes defining target selection criteria, reviewing rules of engagement and laws of armed conflict, comparing sensor data to target selection criteria, performing target duplication checks, issuing warning orders, determining target location and moving target intercept points, fusing target build-up reports to create a target list, performing target list maintenance, and choosing targets.

Task: CG-TA 3.1.3 Select Platforms and Systems for Armed Response

Description: To determine appropriate response system (lethal and/or non-lethal) for a particular air, coastal, or sea target. This task includes determining availability of response platforms and systems that can provide required effects.

Task: CG-TA 3.1.4 Develop Order to Fire

Description: To create firing instructions (such as selected target, required effects, time on target) for transmission to selected platforms and systems. This task includes conducting tactical fire control and issuing fire commands.

Task: CG-TA 3.1.5 Conduct Tactical Damage Assessment

Description: To determine overall effectiveness of weapons employment during armed response operations. The objective of tactical damage assessment is to identify the need for continued engagement.

Task: CG-TA 3.2 Conduct Engagement of Designated Targets

Description: To engage adversary and destroy, degrade, or disable targets using all available organic firepower. This task includes all offensive and defensive actions.

Task: CG-TA 3.2.1 Conduct Armed Response on Maritime Targets

Description: To conduct armed response on maritime targets with intent to degrade ability of adversary forces to conduct coordinated operations and/or perform critical tasks

Task: CG-TA 3.2.1.1 Conduct Armed Response on Surface Targets

Description: To conduct armed response against surface targets at sea. This task involves responses that may be conducted with any or all available types of USCG weaponry.

Task: CG-TA 3.2.1.2 Attack Submerged Targets

Description: To engage submerged targets. This task involves conducting attacks with various types of non-lethal and lethal weapons systems.

Task: CG-TA 3.2.1.3 Employ Anti-swimmer Tactics

Description: To deter, detect, track, identify, and interdict swimmers and divers. To take appropriate actions while employing anti-swimmer systems to protect ports, waterways, vessels, infrastructure, or other assigned areas.

Task: CG-TA 3.2.2 Conduct Armed Response against Adversary Coastal Targets

Description: To conduct armed response against coastal (including ports and inland waterways) designated adversary, terrorist, or law enforcement targets with intent to degrade their ability to conduct coordinated operations and/or perform critical tasks. This task includes all efforts by operational commanders to control the area of operations, strikes against high payoff and high value targets, and efforts undertaken to undermine adversary's will to fight, including interdiction efforts

Task: CG-TA 3.2.5 Conduct Electronic Attack

Description: To employ electromagnetic or directed energy to attack personnel, facilities, or equipment to degrade, neutralize, or destroy enemy combat capability. This task includes actions

taken to prevent or reduce the enemy's effective use of the electromagnetic spectrum, such as jamming and anti-radiation missiles, misinformation, intrusion, and meaconing.

NOTE: Also see CG-TA 5.5.2, Plan, Integrate, and Employ C2 Protect.

Task: CG-TA 3.2.7 Intercept, Engage, and Neutralize Threat Aircraft and Missile Targets (Defensive Counter Air)

Description: To intercept, engage, neutralize, or destroy threat aircraft in flight. This task includes – but is not limited to – flights in the National Capital Region.

Task: CG-TA 3.2.8 Request Fire Support

Description: To request lethal fire from non-organic joint sources against hostile targets which are in close proximity to friendly forces to assist USCG forces to maneuver and control territory, populations, and key waters. This task involves fire support that can include close air support (CAS) by both fixed- and rotary-wing aircraft, naval surface fire support (NSFS), land based fire support, special operations forces, as well as some elements of electronic warfare. In accordance with USCG Use of Force Policy and Standing Rules of Engagement, the USCG uses only that force reasonably necessary to compel compliance with an order (drug enforcement, captain of the port, officer in charge of marine inspection, law enforcement or other order), to prevent a federal crime, affect a lawful arrest, or prevent damage or destruction to property under USCG protection. USCG law enforcement officers may only use deadly force when they reasonably believe someone poses an imminent threat of death or serious injury to the officer or to another person. USCG assets and personnel assigned to DoD Combatant commanders follow rules of engagement authorized and prescribed by those commanders. This includes port security measured response to the situation at hand.

Task: CG-TA 3.2.8.1 Organize Fire Support Assets

Description: To organize fire support assets to provide fire support for operations. This task includes assignment of direct and general support missions to naval surface fire support (NSFS), direct support, general support, and general support reinforcing missions to artillery; and air apportionment and allocation functions.

Task: CG-TA 3.2.8.2 Illuminate/Designate Targets and Response Objectives

Description: To illuminate response objectives and law enforcement/security targets to aid in designation and in controlling response operations tactical teams and/or guidance systems of friendly ordnance

Task: CG-TA 3.2.8.4 Adjust Fires

Description: To establish accuracy of ordnance on selected targets, and determine and recommend adjustments to firing units.

Task: CG-TA 3.2.9 Conduct Non-lethal Engagement

Description: To employ the means designated to impair the performance of threat personnel and equipment. To employ incapacitating agents, deceptive maneuvers, psychological activities, and countering target acquisition systems. USCG assets and personnel assigned to DoD Combatant commanders follow rules of engagement authorized and prescribed by those commanders

Task: CG-TA 3.2.11 Conduct Computer Network Attack

Description: To disrupt, deny, degrade, or destroy information resident in computers and computer networks, or the computers and networks themselves.

Task: CG-TA 3.3 Conduct Coordinated Special Weapons Attack

Description: To combine tactical forces into cohesive National Command Authority (NCA) directed special weapons attacks. This task includes preparedness to employ strategic deterrence forces, such as anti-swimmer water guns and sea mammals.

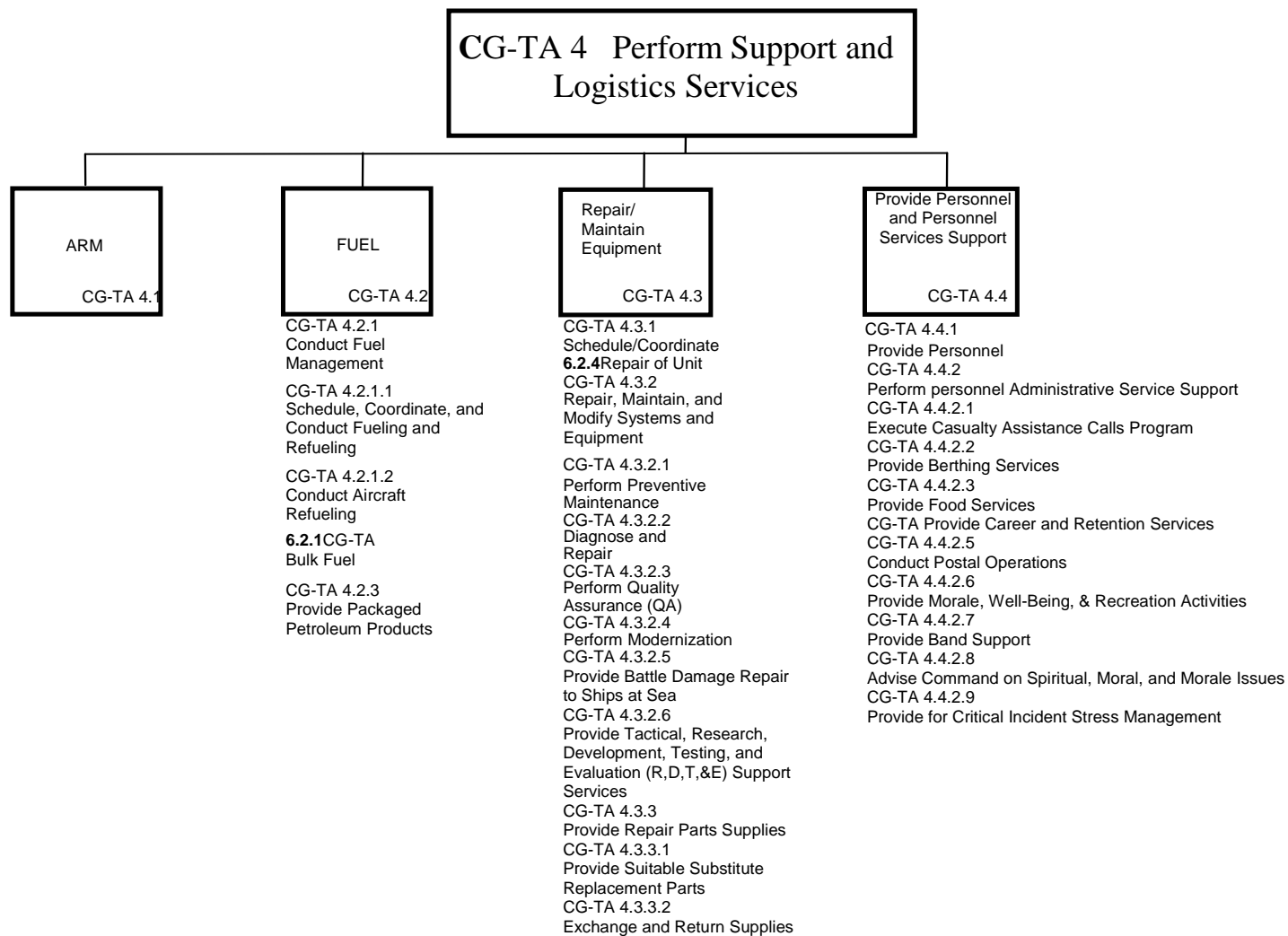


Figure 3-10. CG-TA 4 Perform Support and Logistics Services

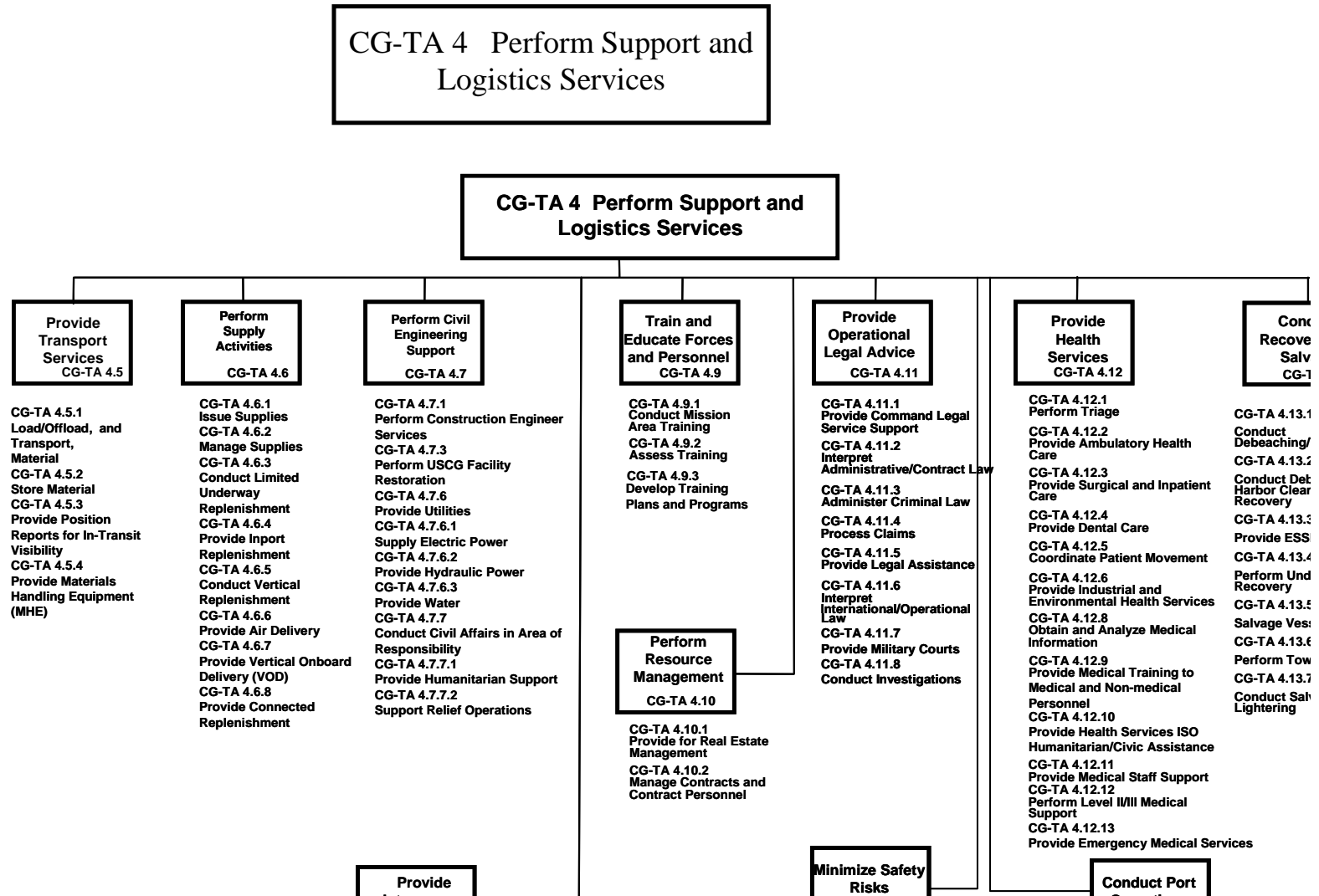


Figure 3-10. CG-TA 4 Perform Support and Logistics Services (continued)

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Task: CG-TA 4 Perform Support and Logistics Services

Description: To sustain units by fueling, fixing equipment, moving, supplying, manning, arming, and by providing personnel and health services. This task includes logistic support to U.S. agencies and friendly nations or groups.

Task: CG-TA 4.1 Arm

Description: To schedule, coordinate, and conduct arming and re-arming of munitions to ensure provision of continued support to forces. This task includes determining and coordinating proper safety precautions for usage and stowage of all explosives.

Task: CG-TA 4.2 Fuel

Description: To provide fuel and petroleum products (petroleum, oil, and lubricants) to cutters, aircraft, and other equipment

Task: CG-TA 4.2.1 Conduct Fuel Management

Description: To monitor and forecast fuel requirements and manage distribution of petroleum products based on forecasted unit requirements and availability

Task: CG-TA 4.2.1.1 Schedule, Coordinate, and Conduct Fueling and Refueling

Description: To schedule, coordinate, and conduct vessel, aircraft, vehicle, and response equipment fueling and replenishment to ensure provision of continued support to units operating at sea and ashore. This task includes replenishment at sea (UNREP) from sea and shore-based assets, in addition to replenishment of units operating ashore from sea- and shore-based assets.

Task: CG-TA 4.2.1.2 Conduct Aircraft Refueling

Description: To conduct aircraft fueling from or on board a ship via on-deck, lillypad, or helicopter in-flight refueling (HIFR).

Task: CG-TA 4.2.2 Move Bulk Fuel

Description: To move bulk fuels by tankers, rail tank cars, hose lines, or bulk transporters to using or refueling units.

Task: CG-TA 4.2.3 Provide Packaged Petroleum Products

Description: To provide packaged products including lubricants, greases, hydraulic fluids, compressed gases, and specialty items.

Task: CG-TA 4.3 Repair/Maintain Equipment

Description: To preserve, repair, and maintain to ensure continued operation and effectiveness of units (ships, aircraft, weapons systems, and their equipment). This task includes policy and organization related to maintenance of equipment, afloat and ashore; development of maintenance strategies; standards of performance for both preventive and corrective maintenance; technical engineering support; provision of repair parts and end items; and battle damage repair.

Task: CG-TA 4.3.1 Schedule, Coordinate, and Repair of Unit Assets

Description: To schedule, coordinate, and conduct repair and maintenance of unit assets.

Task: CG-TA 4.3.2 Repair, Maintain, and Modify Systems and Equipment

Description: To repair, maintain, and modify systems and equipment, ensure continued support to forces during the repair process, and coordinate internal unit repair, maintenance, and modification assets. This task includes provision of repair parts and end items at the right place and right time and all the actions taken before, during, and after an incident to keep equipment operational. It includes employment of depot level maintenance, dry-docking, and deployable repair capability such as a USCG maintenance team or contractor repair team.

Task: CG-TA 4.3.2.1 Perform Preventive Maintenance

Description: To conduct preventative maintenance checks and services to maintain equipment in accordance with manufacturer and Coast Guard requirements and to quickly identify potential problems. This task includes preventive maintenance actions such as quick turnaround repairs by component replacement, minor repairs, performance of scheduled services, and calibration.

Task: CG-TA 4.3.2.2 Diagnose and Repair

Description: To monitor equipment and material performance through use of on-board sensors, diagnostic equipment, and visual inspections to identify impending and/or actual malfunctions, and to restore items to serviceable condition through correction of specific failures or unserviceable status. This task includes trend analysis

Task: CG-TA 4.3.2.3 Perform Quality Assurance (QA)

Description: To ensure work is performed in accordance with directives and operations and maintenance manuals, and that repaired equipment is safe for operation. This task provides qualified inspectors and data analysts to support the maintenance effort

Task: CG-TA 4.3.2.4 Perform Modernization

Description: To upgrade existing systems or add new equipment, subsystems, or other components to improve level of performance, reliability, or safety

Task: CG-TA 4.3.2.5 Provide Damage Repair to Ships at Sea

Description: To provide ship firefighting, underwater, and on board damage assessment, structural analysis, and repair to damaged ships.

Task: CG-TA 4.3.2.6 Provide Tactical, Research, Development, Testing and Evaluation (RDT&E) Support Services

Description: To provide a platform to conduct research development, test and evaluation (RDT&E), and tactical development and evaluation tests and trials

Task: CG-TA 4.3.3 Provide Repair Parts Supplies

Description: To provide any repair part, subassembly, assembly, or component required for installation in preventive or corrective maintenance of an end item, subassembly, or component. This task includes repair parts management (handling, stocking level, storage, and inventory control).

Task: CG-TA 4.3.3.1 Provide Suitable Substitute Replacement Parts

Description: To provide suitable substitute parts from the supply system in place of those routinely provided but not available and to search for replacements from other manufacturers when required. This task includes removal of serviceable parts, components, and assemblies from unserviceable or not economically repairable equipment authorized for disposal. It also includes immediate reuse of these parts in restoring like items of equipment to serviceable condition

Task: CG-TA 4.3.3.2 Exchange and Return Supplies

Description: To issue serviceable material in exchange for unserviceable material on an item-for-item basis and the turnaround of equipment to the supply system.

Task: CG-TA 4.4 Provide Personnel and Personnel Services Support

Description: To provide support to units and individual Service members, as well as providing units with healthy, fit personnel

Task: CG-TA 4.4.1 Provide Personnel

Description: To provide personnel and replacement personnel to USCG units. These personnel are distributed and assigned based upon manpower requirements.

Task: CG-TA 4.4.2 Perform Personnel Administrative Service Support

Description: To support active duty, reserve, auxiliary and civilian forces in the fields of personnel administration, financial and resource management services, religious ministry support activities, public affairs, and legal services

Task: CG-TA 4.4.2.1 Execute Casualty Assistance Calls Program

Description: To make personal notification of a casualty, provide circumstances of an incident, keep next of kin (NOK) informed of search efforts on members reported missing, and inquire about needs of the family and extend assistance.

Task: CG-TA 4.4.2.2 Provide Berthing Services

Description: To provide berthing services for members of the USCG as well as passengers, migrants, detainees, prisoners or other ship riders

Task: CG-TA 4.4.2.3 Provide Food Services

Description: To furnish meals for personnel

Task: CG-TA 4.4.2.4 Provide Career and Retention Services

Description: To attract and retain the numbers of quality personnel needed to meet manpower requirements, and to maintain an effective force by recognizing personnel achievements and promoting qualified personnel. This task includes awards programs, reenlistment and continuation incentive programs, and a career information and counseling program.

Task: CG-TA 4.4.2.5 Conduct Postal Operations

Description: To provide a network to process mail and provide postal services.

Task: CG-TA 4.4.2.6 Provide Morale, Well-Being, & Recreation Activities

Description: To provide personnel with recreational and fitness activities and related goods and services.

Task: CG-TA 4.4.2.7 Provide Band Support

Description: To provide music to enhance unit cohesion and the morale of personnel. This task includes support for civil-military operations, multinational operations, recruiting operations, national and international community relations operations, and civil affairs.

Task: CG-TA 4.4.2.8 Advise Command on Spiritual, Moral, and Morale Issues

Description: To advise the commander on matters of religion, moral, and morale concerns and to provide religious support and religious program personnel both ashore and afloat. This task includes evaluating and assisting command religious programs under the commander's authority.

Task: CG-TA 4.4.2.9 Provide for Critical Incident Stress Management (CISM)

Description: To provide critical incident stress management (CISM) support. This task includes identifying professional assistance, program funding, and logistics requirements to support affected personnel. Additionally, this task includes establishing and coordinating a command CISM plan to provide CISM coverage to all elements and advice to the commander on CISM issues that may impact planning and execution of an operation. .

Task: CG-TA 4.5 Provide Transport Services

Description: To employ transportation services and distribute logistic support in the form of material, support services, and personnel, via any means. This task includes technical operations, packing, loading, moving and evacuating cargo, personnel, and equipment.

Task: CG-TA 4.5.1 Load, Offload, and Transport Material

Description: To provide mobile, long-term prepositioning and short-term deployment/redeployment of unit equipment and supplies in support of designated elements and to support rapid deployment and movement of material to a contingency area to support a designated mix of facilities (aviation, afloat, intermediate maintenance activities), vessels, rotary and fixed wing aircraft in an operational environment

Task: CG-TA 4.5.2 Store Material

Description: To provide safe and secure storage of material and may include maintaining proper inventory of the material.

Task: CG-TA 4.5.3 Provide Position Reports for In-Transit Visibility

Description: To maintain timely and accurate status of cargo or passenger movement.

Task: CG-TA 4.5.4 Provide Materials Handling Equipment (MHE)

Description: To provide specialized mechanical devices with qualified operators to assist in rapid handling (off-loading aircraft, landing craft, and shipping, and up-loading to other means of transportation or storage) of supplies, material, and equipment.

Task: CG-TA 4.6 Perform Supply Activities

Description: To receive, store, issue, and restock supplies for units. This task includes contracting, receipt, storage, inventory control, and issuance of end items, repairable and consumable supplies, and management of retrograde.

Task: CG-TA 4.6.1 Issue Supplies

Description: To issue and provide supplies to units

Task: CG-TA 4.6.2 Manage Supplies

Description: To manage the inventory of all required supplies

Task: CG-TA 4.6.3 Conduct Limited Underway Replenishment

Description: To conduct limited underway replenishment (UNREP) in support of operating units by providing and/or receiving refrigerated stores, dry provisions, repair/spare parts, general stores, fleet freight, mail, personnel, POL (petroleum, oil, and lubricants), ammunition and other items to all classes of afloat units.

Task: CG-TA 4.6.4 Provide In-Port Replenishment

Description: To conduct replenishment in port in support of operating units by providing refrigerated stores, dry provisions, repair/spare parts, general stores, fleet freight, mail, personnel, POL (petroleum, oil, and lubricants), ammunition and other items to all classes of afloat units.

Task: CG-TA 4.6.5 Conduct Vertical Replenishment

Description: To conduct vertical replenishment (VERTREP) in support of operating units by using helicopters to provide refrigerated stores, dry provisions, spares, general stores, freight, mail, personnel, ammunition and other items.

Task: CG-TA 4.6.6 Provide Air Delivery

Description: To deliver and unload personnel or material from aircraft in flight. This includes the dropping of materiel from rotary or fixed wing aircraft

Task: CG-TA 4.6.7 Provide Vertical Onboard Delivery (VOD)

Description: To provide for delivery of personnel and repair parts via vertical onboard delivery (VOD) assets.

Task: CG-TA 4.6.8 Provide Connected Replenishment

Description: To transfer fluids, munitions, and break bulk goods between ships at sea underway over connecting wires and rigs

Task: CG-TA 4.7 Perform Civil Engineering Support

Description: To repair and construct facilities and lines of communication, and to provide water and utilities.

Task: CG-TA 4.7.1 Perform Construction Engineer Services

Description: To construct or renovate temporary and/or permanent facilities (e.g., well drilling, water purification and distribution systems, pipeline installation.

Task: CG-TA 4.7.3 Perform USCG Facility Restoration

Description: To repair (clear rubble, restore electrical power) USCG facilities damaged by terrorism, natural disaster, or other causes

Task: CG-TA 4.7.6 Provide Utilities

Description: To provide electrical power, water, wastewater and fire protection systems including distribution and generation (where appropriate).

Task: CG-TA 4.7.6.1 Supply Electric Power

Description: To generate electric power and distribute to units and/or incident command through fixed or mobile generation and a tactical distribution grid system.

Task: CG-TA 4.7.6.2 Provide Hydraulic Power

Description: To provide hydraulic power to units.

Task: CG-TA 4.7.6.3 Provide Water

Description: To produce, purify, store, and distribute water to the units.

Task: CG-TA 4.7.7 Conduct Civil Affairs in Area of Responsibility

Description: To conduct those activities that embrace the relationship between USCG forces and civil authorities/people within their area of responsibility, in a friendly country or in an occupied country when other military forces are present.

Task: CG-TA 4.7.7.1 Provide Humanitarian Support

Description: To provide support for humanitarian assistance, to include repair of local facilities (buildings, bridges, roads, electrical distribution systems, water distribution and purification systems, sewage removal, etc.) and distribution for relief supplies.

Task: CG-TA 4.7.7.2 Support Relief Operations

Description: To provide logistics, medical, and other services to mixed populations in support of disaster relief, humanitarian assistance, and civil action programs.

Task: CG-TA 4.8 Provide Interagency Coordination

Description: To coordinate all civil affairs with other U.S. agencies, following their direction as appropriate.

Task: CG-TA 4.8.1 Coordinate with Non-Governmental Organizations

Description: To coordinate civil affairs with appropriate non-governmental organizations (NGOs).

Task: CG-TA 4.8.2 Provide Customs Support

Description: To provide Customs and Agriculture support by assisting to ensure non-US personnel or materials do not gain illegal entry into the United States.

Task: CG-TA 4.9 Train and Educate Forces and Personnel

Description: To provide general USCG military and civilian training and education.

Task: CG-TA 4.9.1 Conduct Mission Area Training

Description: To provide personal, professional, team and technical training and education essential to the accomplishment of all assigned missions.

Task: CG-TA 4.9.2 Assess Training

Description: To use measures of effectiveness and measures of performance to assess the value of training and attainment of specified standards. To evaluate performance of individual personnel, teams, details, parties, and the effectiveness of training teams measured against specified tactical and training standards. This task may include RFO and standardization checks, after-action reviews, readiness reviews, and organizational assessments. It provides feedback for altering policy and identifying training trends.

Task: CG-TA 4.9.3 Develop Training Plans and Programs

Description: To prepare unit and individual training plans and programs and assess training performance and effectiveness. This task includes analyzing applicable tasks in plans and external directives, selecting for training those tasks essential to accomplish the unit's missions and establishing supporting standards and conditions for each task.

Task: CG-TA 4.10 Perform Resource Management

Description: To perform resource management of personnel, equipment and funds. This task includes services such as planning, programming, budgeting, and execution support; budget analysis; and unit budget, financial, and management support for commanders. Additional activities include contracting and monitoring contract performance, real property upkeep and maintenance, equipment systems acquisition, recruiting, providing and accounting for all classes of supply, total asset visibility and budgeting

Task: CG-TA 4.10.1 Provide for Real Estate Management

Description: To coordinate the use, lease or purchase of real estate assets in support of USCG units and other agencies afloat and ashore.

Task: CG-TA 4.10.2 Manage Contracts and Contract Personnel

Description: To ensure successful performance of contract execution and support. This task requires inclusion of support contractors in sustainment planning. It may include monitoring contract performance, properly adjusting required deliverables in light of requirements and allowable scope of effort, and providing required USCG support, to include support to individual contractor personnel.

Task: CG-TA 4.11 Provide Operational Legal Advice

Description: To deliver legal services by providing legal advice and assistance on all operational matters concerning military, domestic, foreign, and international law and rules of engagement and use of force (ROE/UOF).

Task: CG-TA 4.11.1 Provide Command Legal Service Support

Description: To provide advice and assistance in functional areas of law, including administrative, contract, international, and operational law, as well as claims, legal assistance, and military justice.

Task: CG-TA 4.11.2 Interpret Administrative/Contract Law

Description: To review facts; interpret applicable statutes, laws, and directives; and provide legal advice (tailored to the command mission) on administrative law and contract law matters.

Task: CG-TA 4.11.3 Administer Criminal Law

Description: To provide legal advice to commanders on administration of military justice, to include advice on disposition of offenses, preparation of charges, conduct of non-judicial punishment (NJP), and conduct of courts-martial. The administration of criminal law also includes USCG-wide and judicial requirements.

Task: CG-TA 4.11.4 Process Claims

Description: To investigate and adjudicate all claims against the United States arising under domestic laws and reciprocal international agreements. This task includes asserting affirmative claims on behalf of the U.S.

Task: CG-TA 4.11.5 Provide Legal Assistance

Description: To execute all legal assistance matters, including those associated with preparation for overseas movement (POM) and Reserve activation. This task includes implementing the commander's preventive law program and establishing a system for delivery of legal assistance.

Task: CG-TA 4.11.6 Interpret International/Operational Law

Description: To provide timely and accurate advice to commanders in an international environment and to provide legal support for operational law activities, especially law of war and civil affairs legal issues. This task includes advice regarding existing rules of engagement and recommended changes.

Task: CG-TA 4.11.7 Provide Military Courts

Description: To establish and maintain military courts to maintain order and administer justice over USCG forces and over all personnel subject to military authority

Task: CG-TA 4.11.8 Conduct Investigations

Description: To conduct informal or formal investigations for a commander as a result of legal proceedings or in anticipation of such proceedings. This task includes coordination with other Service, national or allied entities.

Task: CG-TA 4.12 Provide Health Services

Description: To preserve, promote, improve, conserve, and restore mental and physical well-being of the force and other designated populations. This task includes providing emergency and routine health care to all personnel; advising commanders on state of health, sanitation, and medical readiness of units on a continual basis; maintaining health and dental records; keeping a current mass casualty plan; training personnel in basic and advanced first aid; maintaining medical intelligence information files; implementing preventive medicine measures; and ensuring readiness of health care personnel assigned to various units.

Task: CG-TA 4.12.1 Perform Triage

Description: To classify casualties by level of treatment required.

Task: CG-TA 4.12.2 Provide Ambulatory Health Care

Description: To provide routine, acute and emergent health services to individuals.

Task: CG-TA 4.12.3 Provide Surgical and Inpatient Care

Description: To provide or arrange for resuscitative and surgical care and inpatient services.

Task: CG-TA 4.12.4 Provide Dental Care

Description: To provide or arrange for routine, acute and emergent dental services and care to individuals and provide advice and assistance to commanders as required)

Task: CG-TA 4.12.5 Coordinate Patient Movement

Description: To coordinate evacuation of the sick and wounded. This task includes consultation and assistance from remote sources.

Task: CG-TA 4.12.6 Provide Industrial and Environmental Health Services

Description: To implement and monitor occupational and environmental hazard abatement measures. This task includes hazardous material management, storage, and disposal.

Task: CG-TA 4.12.8 Obtain and Analyze Medical Information

Description: To review, catalog, and report information obtained in the course of current operations to include communicable diseases, epidemiological data, chemical and biological agents and other useful information.

Task: CG-TA 4.12.9 Provide Medical Training to Medical and Non-Medical Personnel

Description: To provide training in first aid, preventive medicine, and in advanced skills to support medical response to causality situations and operation specific threats.

Task: CG-TA 4.12.10 Provide Health Services in Support of Humanitarian and Civic Assistance

Description: To provide health services to local populace in support of humanitarian assistance, to include disaster relief and civil action programs.

Task: CG-TA 4.12.11 Provide Medical Staff Support

Description: To advise the commander on matters relating to state of health, sanitation, and medical readiness.

Task: CG-TA 4.12.12 Perform Level II/III Medical Support

Description: To support large scale and Level III medical care for USCG, Federal, state, territorial, and local forces during an incident.

Task: CG-TA 4.12.13 Provide Emergency Medical Services

Description: To provide core functions which may include assessing the situation, triaging casualties, providing in-field treatment, and transporting casualties to competent medical facilities. This task may include those functions of a certified Emergency Medical Technician or other trained first responder.

Task: CG-TA 4.13 Conduct Recovery and Salvage

Description: To conduct recovery and salvage both ashore and at sea. This task includes monitoring and management of recovered material from initial identification to ultimate disposal, disposition or repair.

Task: CG-TA 4.13.1 Conduct Debeaching and Towing of Stranded and/or Damaged Vessels

Description: To free stranded vessels and/or tow vessels with casualties, using USCG vessels, ocean tugs, pulling gear, divers, and portable salvage machinery

Task: CG-TA 4.13.2 Conduct Debeaching, Harbor Clearance, and Recovery

Description: To clear beaches, piers, and channels of sunken and grounded vessels, using tugs, pulling gear, portable salvage machinery, explosives, divers, and heavy lift craft.

Task: CG-TA 4.13.3 Provide Required Location and Number of Emergency Ship Salvage Material (ESSM) Bases, Contract Barges, Lift Craft

Description: To provide for emergency ship salvage, object recovery, and harbor clearance, and material assets beyond organic allowances of assigned salvage forces and/or not in USCG or Navy inventory. This task includes identifying and providing funding and prepositioned materials and equipment, using Supervisor of Salvage (NAVSEA 00C) centrally managed salvage funds and assets.

Task: CG-TA 4.13.4 Perform Underwater Object Recovery

Description: To locate and recover items of intelligence value or otherwise useful to the operational commander by arranging for the use of submersibles, remotely operated vehicles, divers, advanced underwater search techniques, and other methods

Task: CG-TA 4.13.5 Salvage Sunken, Grounded, and Beached Vessels

Description: To raise or extract ships and craft and return them to use, using pulling gear, tugs, divers, heavy lift craft, portable salvage equipment and other systems.

Task: CG-TA 4.13.6 Perform Towing

Description: To tow public, private, commercial, combatant, logistics force, and other vessels with propulsion system casualties, using USCG vessels, USCG auxiliary vessels, contract vessels, ocean going tugs or other ships. This task may also include towing of non-vessels such as marine science, oil response, and hazardous material clean-up equipment. Towing may be operational or emergent

Task: CG-TA 4.13.7 Conduct Salvage and Lightering

Description: To offload equipment, supplies, liquids including oils and fuels, etc from sunken or grounded ships or barges, using lighters, specialized pumps, underwater and surface hot tap tank penetration devices, barges, bladders, and other equipment

Task: CG-TA 4.14 Minimize Safety Risks

Description: To ensure programs are in place to identify potential safety threats, to apply risk management, and to take action to abate risks.

Task: CG-TA 4.15 Conduct Port Operations

Description: To organize and supervise port operations to support (1) USCG units ashore, (2) contingency, joint, and expeditionary operations, and (3), within their respective areas, port safety, security, and marine and environmental regulations. This task includes port loading, port safety, ships scheduling, establishing navigation aids/vessel traffic systems, and dredging for safe navigation.

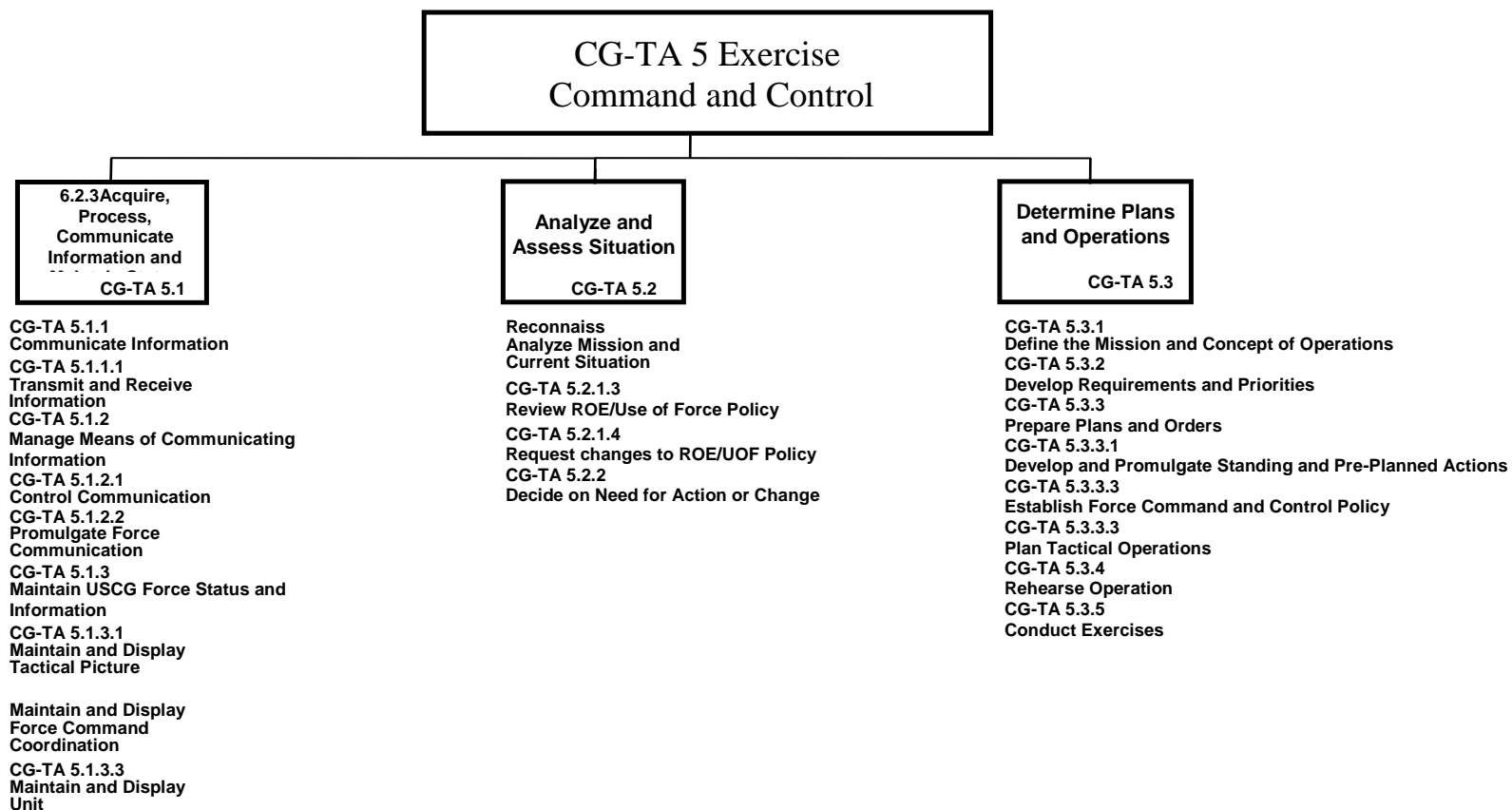


Figure 3-11. CG-TA 5 Exercise Command and Control

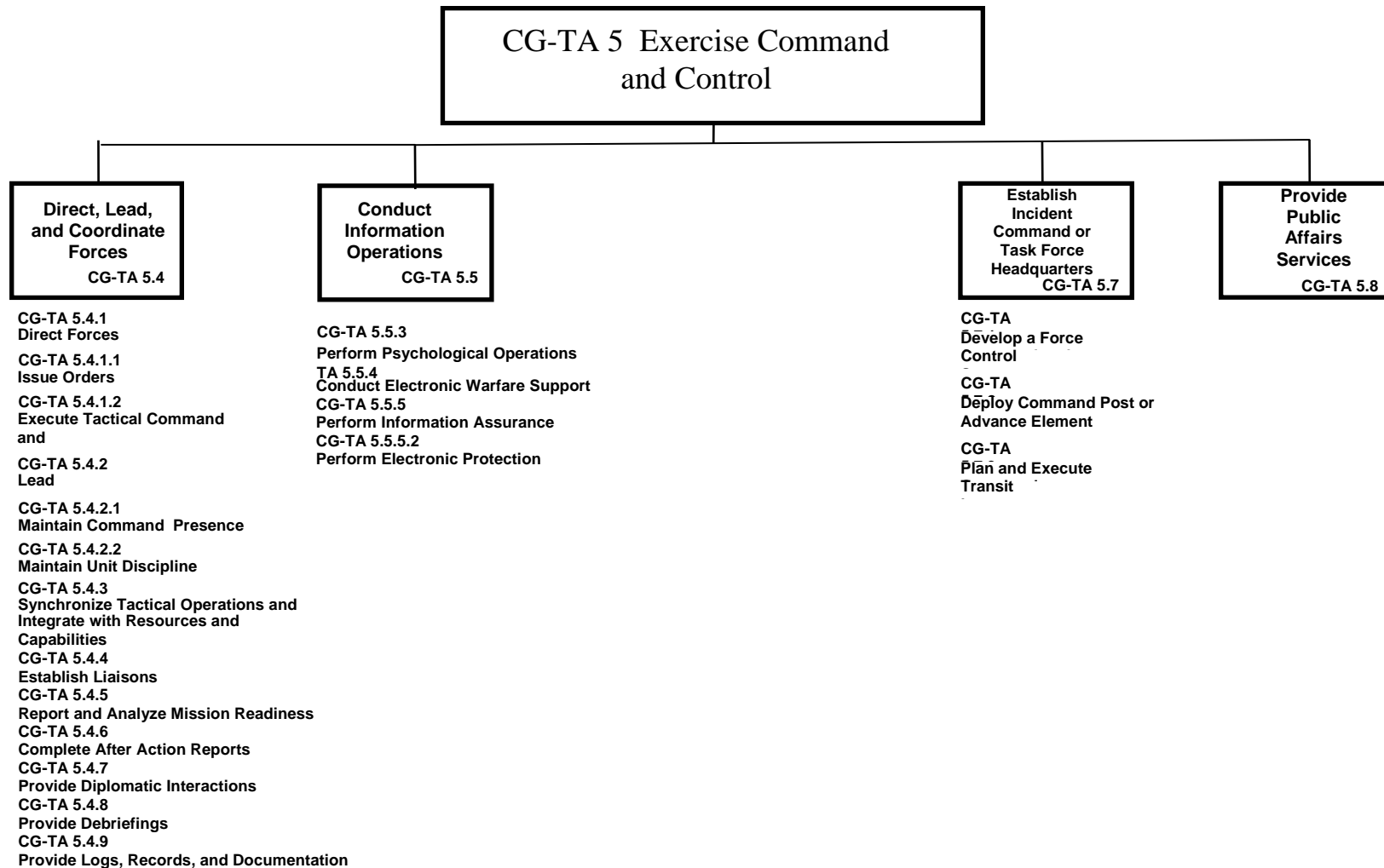


Figure 3-11. CG-TA 5 Exercise Command and Control (continued)

Task: CG-TA 5 Exercise Command and Control

Description: To exercise authority and direction over assigned or attached forces in the accomplishment of a mission. This task is planning for and conducting USCG operations.

Task: CG-TA 5.1 Acquire, Process, Communicate Information and Maintain Status

Description: To obtain information on the operational situation. This task includes translating that information into usable form and retaining and disseminating it. This task also includes disseminating any type information.

Task: CG-TA 5.1.1 Communicate Information

Description: To send and receive internal and external data (to include verbal, flashing light, electronic, written). This task includes obtaining, relaying, and distributing data and information by any means, including establishing communication links with service, joint, interagency, intra-agency, and industry partners.

Task: CG-TA 5.1.1.1 Transmit and Receive Information

Description: To send and receive information (including tactical commanders' assessments) between units and/or higher formations or commands (including functional commanders and officer in tactical command) to build the tactical picture. This task includes all internal and external communications.

Task: CG-TA 5.1.2 Manage Means of Communicating Information

Description: To direct, establish, or control instruments used in sending or receiving data and information and to use various communication networks (visual, radio, wire and cable, and messenger) and modes (e.g., frequency modulation (FM), multi-channel, radio teletype (RATT), carrier wave (CW), tactical satellite, data, facsimile) for obtaining or sending information. This task includes operating these nets under various levels of emissions control (EMCON).

Task: CG-TA 5.1.2.1 Control Communication Nets

Description: To ensure controlled nets (voice and data) carry information appropriate to their function.

Task: CG-TA 5.1.2.2 Promulgate Force Communication Plan

Description: To pass to all users the communications plans and procedures, to include frequency, purpose and guard requirements. Communications plans include net parameters, net participants, and what information each net will carry.

Task: CG-TA 5.1.3 Maintain USCG Force Status and Information

Description: To screen, circulate, store, and display data and information in a form that supports decision making and the tactical picture. This task involves actions to store, protect, display, publish, reproduce, and distribute information to include force organization, Casualty Reports (CASREPs) and readiness data and maintain information in Tactical Decision Aids.

Task: CG-TA 5.1.3.1 Maintain and Display Tactical Picture

Description: To process (includes fusing, correlating and filtering) and maintain (automated and manual) raw data and display image-building information as the tactical picture. This tactical picture forms the primary basis for tactical level situation assessment.

Task: CG-TA 5.1.3.2 Maintain and Display Force Command and Coordination Status

Description: To maintain and display task organization, assignments, and execution information to include operational and incident commander responsibilities.

Task: CG-TA 5.1.3.3 Maintain and Display Unit Readiness

Description: To track and display information on unit and incident command readiness and preparedness to execute assigned missions to include status on all materiel deficiencies and unit or personnel limitations.

Task: CG-TA 5.2 Analyze and Assess Situation

Description: To evaluate all information received to continuously determine courses of actions.

Task: CG-TA 5.2.1 Analyze Mission and Current Situation

Description: To examine all available information. This task includes analyzing the mission and mission requirements and evaluating updated status information and data. The commander analyzes higher-level guidance, identifies decisive points, reviews assessments of the situation, and prepares a mission statement along with Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs) and unified commander's objectives. Initial intent and initial planning guidance are developed and issued to facilitate determining proposed courses of action.

Task: CG-TA 5.2.1.3 Review Rules of Engagement/Use of Force Policy

Description: To determine limitations on tactical action based upon rules of engagement (ROE)/Use of Force policy. This task includes understanding the freedom for action provided by ROE/Use of Force.

Task: CG-TA 5.2.1.4 Request Changes to Rules of Engagement (ROE)/Use of Force Policy

Description: To request changes to rules of engagement (ROE)/Use of Force policy based on review of the situation and current ROE.

Task: CG-TA 5.2.2 Decide on Need for Action or Change

Description: To decide whether actions are required that are different from those the unit or organization has already been directed to execute. This task may include deciding on a need for change to tactics, techniques, and procedures to more efficiently accomplish a mission.

Task: CG-TA 5.3 Determine Plans and Operations

Description: To make estimates, decisions, and determinations based on assigned, projected, or implied tasks, and to examine all aspects of potential operations, including options to alter planned or ongoing actions, and determine the acceptable degree of risk.

Task: CG-TA 5.3.1 Define the Mission and Concept of Operations

Description: To state the mission and response objectives and determine how the commander will employ the unit to achieve goals and objectives.

Task: CG-TA 5.3.2 Develop Requirements and Priorities

Description: To establish and validate support requirements, including requirements for logistics, C4I (command and control, communications, computers, and intelligence), resources or other capabilities.

Task: CG-TA 5.3.3 Prepare Plans and Orders

Description: To complete written or oral communications to prepare the information that governs actions, including those in selected courses of action (COA). This task includes developing plans and orders, coordinating support, approving orders, and integrating detailed plans that support the mission. This task refines the commander's intent and produces the operation plan, as well as supporting plans and documents that integrate resources with actions.

Task: CG-TA 5.3.3.1 Develop and Promulgate Standing and Pre-Planned Actions

Description: To formulate and communicate immediate responses and pre-planned actions.

Task: CG-TA 5.3.3.2 Establish Force Command and Control Policy

Description: To specify chain of command between principle commanders and forces under their tactical control/command. To specify subordinate command relationships and identifies degree of authority delegated to each.

Task: CG-TA 5.3.3.3 Plan Tactical Operations

Description: To produce a detailed plan to accomplish the assigned mission, based upon assessment and selected course of action. This task includes complete detailed planning, reviewing TTP, and developing an integrated plan or action.

Task: CG-TA 5.3.4 Rehearse Operation

Description: To conduct one or more rehearsals or drills under conditions approximating those of the contemplated operation or mission. Rehearsals may be conducted by entire force or by individual units.

Task: CG-TA 5.3.5 Conduct Exercises

Description: To conduct exercises as required for Ready for Operation (RFO) or other performance requirements for assigned missions. Exercises may be conducted by the entire force, by individual units, with other agencies, or with other countries and services.

Task: CG-TA 5.4 Direct, Lead, and Coordinate Forces

Description: To direct subordinate units so they understand and contribute effectively and efficiently to attaining the commander's intent and assigned missions.

Task: CG-TA 5.4.1 Direct Forces

Description: To command and control operations of the incident assigned force.

Task: CG-TA 5.4.1.1 Issue Orders

Description: To command execution of the plans and operations.

Task: CG-TA 5.4.1.2 Execute Tactical Command and Control

Description: To take tactical control of units (TACON) in order to order operational degrees of readiness, direct asset assignment, movement, operations, and employment).

Task: CG-TA 5.4.2 Lead Forces

Description: To provide leadership to assigned forces and to those attached

Task: CG-TA 5.4.2.1 Maintain Command Presence

Description: To command; either directly or through direct communication, so as to infuse among subordinates the commander's will and intent.

Task: CG-TA 5.4.2.2 Maintain Unit Discipline

Description: To preserve good order and discipline within USCG and civilian forces even under the severest conditions, in order to execute the commander's concept and intent.

Task: CG-TA 5.4.3 Synchronize Tactical Operations and Integrate with Resources and Capabilities

Description: To arrange and order units and coordinate assets and response with the maneuver of forces in time, space, and purpose to support the commander's concept of operations and produce maximum relative power at the decisive point to achieve mission goals.

Task: CG-TA 5.4.4 Establish Liaisons

Description: To provide personnel to other units or external agencies to enable better communication and coordination. This task includes providing support and facilities for liaisons assigned to one's own unit.

Task: CG-TA 5.4.5 Report and Analyze Mission Readiness

Description: To review data and produce routine, periodic, situation, and status reports, as well as reporting ability to continue mission following significant tactical events.

Task: CG-TA 5.4.6 Complete After Action Reports

Description: To complete and submit to all required and interested parties an after action report which includes observations and/or lessons learned. This report may include participants, actual conditions, overview and synopsis of events, analysis of outcome and performance, conclusions, strengths and areas for improvement.

Task: CG-TA 5.4.7 Provide Diplomatic Interactions

Description: To conduct interactions with international organizations to support the USCG International Strategic Plan and the International Engagement Plan.

Task: CG-TA 5.4.8 Provide Debriefings

Description: To review and provide information of interest after an event.

Task: CG-TA 5.4.9 Provide Logs, Records and Documentation

Description: To document events, maintain log books, provide video documentation, maintain personnel records, etc to provide a permanent record.

Task: CG-TA 5.5 Conduct Information Operations

Description: To affect adversary information and information systems while defending one's own.

Task: CG-TA 5.5.3 Perform Psychological Operations

Description: To conduct planned operations to convey selected information and indicators to adversary audiences to influence their emotions, motives, objective reasoning, and ultimately the behavior of foreign governments, organizations, groups, and individuals.

Task: CG-TA 5.5.4 Conduct Electronic Support

Description: To obtain information about the activities of a potential adversary or area of operations. This task employs land, airborne, shipboard, and space sensors to complement information obtained by other sources.

Task: CG-TA 5.5.5 Perform Information Assurance

Description: To protect and defend information and information systems by ensuring their availability, integrity, authentication, confidentiality, and nonrepudiation.

Task: CG-TA 5.5.5.2 Perform Electronic Protection

Description: To take actions to protect personnel, facilities and equipment from effects of friendly or enemy employment of electronic warfare that degrade, neutralize, or destroy friendly combat capability.

Task: CG-TA 5.7 Establish Incident Command or Task Force Headquarters

Description: To organize headquarters for command and control of designated and organized forces under the duly authorized incident or force commander. This task includes developing a command and control structure, a force liaison structure, and effectively integrating force staff augmentees.

Task: CG-TA 5.7.1 Develop a Force Command and Control Structure

Description: To establish a structure for command and control of subordinate forces, maintain liaison with elements of the force, and integrate augmented personnel.

Task: CG-TA 5.7.2 Deploy Command Post or Advance Element

Description: To deploy elements of command post, headquarters, or other advance element (including an Incident Management Team (IMT)) into the operational area in advance of the remainder of the force.

Task: CG-TA 5.7.3 Plan and Execute Command Transition

Description: To plan and establish continuous, uninterrupted, and unambiguous guidance and direction for and to execute command transition

Task: CG-TA 5.8 Provide Public Affairs Services

Description: To advise and assist the commander, associated commands, and unified or coalition partners in providing information to internal and external audiences, by originating and assisting civilian news media in originating print and broadcast news material, and assisting with community relations projects. This task includes establishing a Joint Information Center (JIC) or Joint Information Bureau (JIB) to meet area requirements and includes coordination of the Public Information Team and/or Camera Team activities.

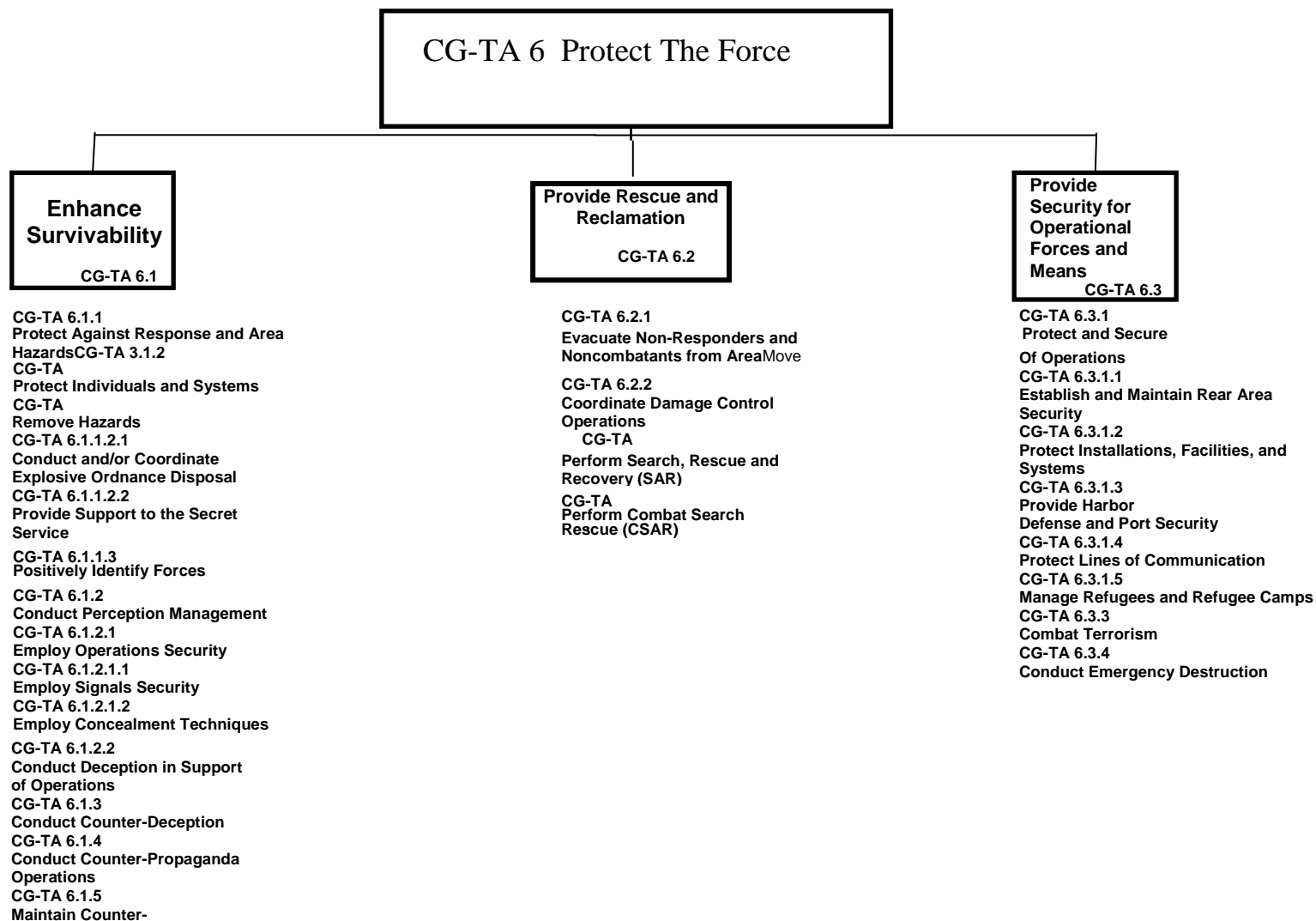


Figure 3-12. CG-TA 6 Protect the Force

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Task: CG-TA 6 Protect the Force

Description: To protect force fighting or response potential so it can be applied at appropriate time and place. This task includes those actions the force takes to remain viable and functional by protecting itself from the effects of, or recovering from, adversary activities and natural occurrences.

Task: CG-TA 6.1 Enhance Survivability

Description: To protect personnel, equipment, vessels, aircraft, supplies, areas, and installations from threat and friendly systems and natural occurrences.

Task: CG-TA 6.1.1 Protect Against Response and Area Hazards

Description: To protect friendly forces and civilians by reducing or avoiding effects of area or combat hazards. This task includes providing safety to personnel, units, and equipment during operations and training (e.g., through positive identification). To determine and coordinate compatible stowage and explosive arc distance requirements for users of munitions.

Task: CG-TA 6.1.1.1 Protect Individuals and Systems

Description: To use protective positions, measures, or equipment to reduce effects of hazards and to enhance force effectiveness. This task involves physically protecting a unit, detachment, area, activity, or installation against acts designed to impair its effectiveness, while retaining the unit's capability to perform missions and tasks. This task includes electronic protection, local security, observation posts, protective positioning of equipment, and protecting forces and populace.

Task: CG-TA 6.1.1.2 Remove Hazards

Description: To eliminate hazards to equipment and personnel. This task includes hazardous material removal, decontamination, and explosive ordnance disposal

Task: CG-TA 6.1.1.2.1 Conduct and/or Coordinate Explosive Ordnance Disposal

Description: To detect, locate, access, identify, and/or dispose of domestic or foreign conventional ordnance, underwater ordnance, and improvised explosive devices (IED) that present a threat to operations, facilities, materiel, and personnel, regardless of location. This task may include coordinating the rendering safe and recovery of conventional or underwater ordnance, and improvised explosive (IED) devices as appropriate. This task may also include the detection, evaluation, decontamination, recovering, rendering safe, and/or disposing of nuclear, chemical, and biological agents or munitions or the coordination of such an activity as appropriate.

Task: CG-TA 6.1.1.2.2 Provide Support to the Secret Service

Description: To provide support to the U. S. Secret Service, the Department of State, Department of Homeland Security and the Department of Defense for the protection of the President and other designated high-risk personnel.

Task: CG-TA 6.1.1.3 Positively Identify Forces

Description: To provide means, procedures, and equipment to positively identify forces and distinguish them as friendly, unknown, neutral, or adversary forces. This task includes positively distinguishing friendly from adversary forces through various procedural, visual, electronic, and acoustic methods, and providing information to the force commander to aid in identifying unknown contacts.

Task: CG-TA 6.1.2 Conduct Perception Management

Description: To convey and/or deny selected information and indicators to foreign audiences to influence their emotions, motives, and objective reasoning. This task includes conveying or denying information to intelligence systems of other nations or groups and their leaders at all levels to influence official estimates, ultimately resulting in foreign behaviors and official actions favorable to the originator's objectives. Perception management combines truth projection, operations security, cover and deception, and psychological operations.

Task: CG-TA 6.1.2.1 Employ Operations Security

Description: To deny adversaries information about friendly capabilities and intentions by identifying, controlling, and protecting indicators associated with planning and conducting operations. This task includes employing signals security and electronics security.

Task: CG-TA 6.1.2.1.1 Employ Signals Security

Description: To deny access to electronic/acoustic information that could be used to identify friendly capabilities and intentions. This task includes computer security measures.

Task: CG-TA 6.1.2.1.2 Employ Concealment Techniques

Description: To protect friendly forces and personnel from observation and surveillance. This task includes maneuver, deceptive lighting, certain emissions control postures, camouflage, physical evidence controls, smoke, and other obscurants.

Task: CG-TA 6.1.2.2 Conduct Deception in Support of Operations

Description: To conduct deception to mask objectives of operations and delay effective threat reaction. This task involves misleading adversaries about friendly intentions, capabilities, objectives, and locations of vulnerable units and facilities. It includes counter-targeting and physical and electronic (imitative, simulative, and manipulative) deception.

Task: CG-TA 6.1.3 Conduct Counter-Deception

Description: To conduct counter-deception to negate, neutralize, diminish effects of, or gain advantage from, a foreign deception operation. This task does not include the intelligence function of identifying foreign deception operations.

Task: CG-TA 6.1.4 Conduct Counter-Propaganda Operations

Description: To conduct counter-propaganda operations to identify adversary propaganda and expose adversary attempts to influence friendly populations and military forces.

Task: CG-TA 6.1.5 Maintain Counter-Reconnaissance

Description: To protect a unit, area, activity, or installation against hostile observation acts.

Task: CG-TA 6.2 Provide Rescue and Reclamation

Description: To provide capability to rescue and recover people and control damage to equipment and systems.

Task: CG-TA 6.2.1 Evacuate Non-Responders and Noncombatants from Area

Description: To use available military and host nation resources to evacuate U.S. dependents, U.S. Government civilian employees, and private citizens (U.S. and third nation) from the area of operations or in anticipation of danger. This task includes providing temporary security augmentation to U.S. Government and U.S. privately owned facilities ashore.

Task: CG-TA 6.2.2 Coordinate Damage Control Operations

Description: To employ all available means to respond to damage or fire and flooding and restore capabilities to units damaged by attack or natural occurrences in all locations and environments. This task includes restoration of essential services (e.g., water, sanitation, electricity and communications) during responses to natural disasters, as well as coordination of medical care for the injured and those under long term medical care.

Task: CG-TA 6.2.3 Perform Search, Rescue, and Recovery (SAR)

Description: To employ aircraft, surface ships, specialized rescue teams, and equipment for search and rescue (SAR) of personnel in distress on land or at sea.

Task: CG-TA 6.2.4 Perform Combat Search and Rescue (CSAR)

Description: To locate and extract personnel from enemy-controlled areas during wartime or contingency operations. This task includes recovery operations during in-extremis situations, using emergency extraction of hostages and/or sensitive items and expeditiously transporting them to a designated safe haven.

Task: CG-TA 6.3 Provide Security for Operational Forces and Means

Description: To enhance freedom of action by identifying and reducing friendly vulnerability to hostile acts, influence, surprise, observation, detection, interference, espionage, terrorism, and sabotage. This task includes protecting and securing critical installations, facilities, and systems, as well as protection of harbors, ports and installations against acts that may undermine the effectiveness of friendly forces.

Task: CG-TA 6.3.1 Protect and Secure Area of Operations

Description: To protect land, water, and air routes that connect an operating force with a base of operations and along which supplies and forces move.

Task: CG-TA 6.3.1.1 Establish and Maintain Rear Area Security

Description: To provide rear area security, including measures taken prior to, during, or after an attack, sabotage, infiltration, guerrilla action, or initiation of psychological or propaganda warfare, to minimize the effects thereof. This task may include providing security for civil and industrial facilities and waterfront infrastructure.

Task: CG-TA 6.3.1.2 Protect Installations, Facilities, and Systems

Description: To protect critical installations, facilities, and systems from attack.

Task: CG-TA 6.3.1.3 Provide Harbor Defense and Port Security

Description: To provide forces for the protection of vessels and port/waterfront facilities, including friendly forces within a designated geographic area, harbor and approaches, or anchorage, against external threats, sabotage and subversive acts, accidents, theft and negligence, civil disturbance and disasters.

Task: CG-TA 6.3.1.4 Protect Lines of Communication

Description: To protect lines of communication along land, water, and air routes that connect an operating force with a base of operations and along which supplies and forces move.

Task: CG-TA 6.3.1.5 Manage Refugees and Refugee Camps

Description: To collect, process, evaluate, safeguard, house, and release refugees. This task may include determining political asylum status for refugees of foreign nations, and recommending changes of such status to appropriate U.S. immigration officials.

Task: CG-TA 6.3.3 Combat Terrorism

Description: To prevent, deter, and respond to terrorism by performing defensive and offensive measures to reduce vulnerability of individuals and property to terrorist acts. To combat all hazards/all threats.

Task: CG-TA 6.3.4 Conduct Emergency Destruction

Description: To destroy classified or other sensitive materials and to complete emergency destruction. In the event of an emergency, classified materials may require destruction in accordance with the unit's Emergency Action/Destruction Plan. This destruction will be based upon the level of sensitivity, potential aggressive action of hostile forces, and conducted in accordance with priorities for destruction by designated personnel by a designated method of destruction to preclude loss of material. Any destruction or loss must be reported to the cognizant security manager by the most expeditious means available.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

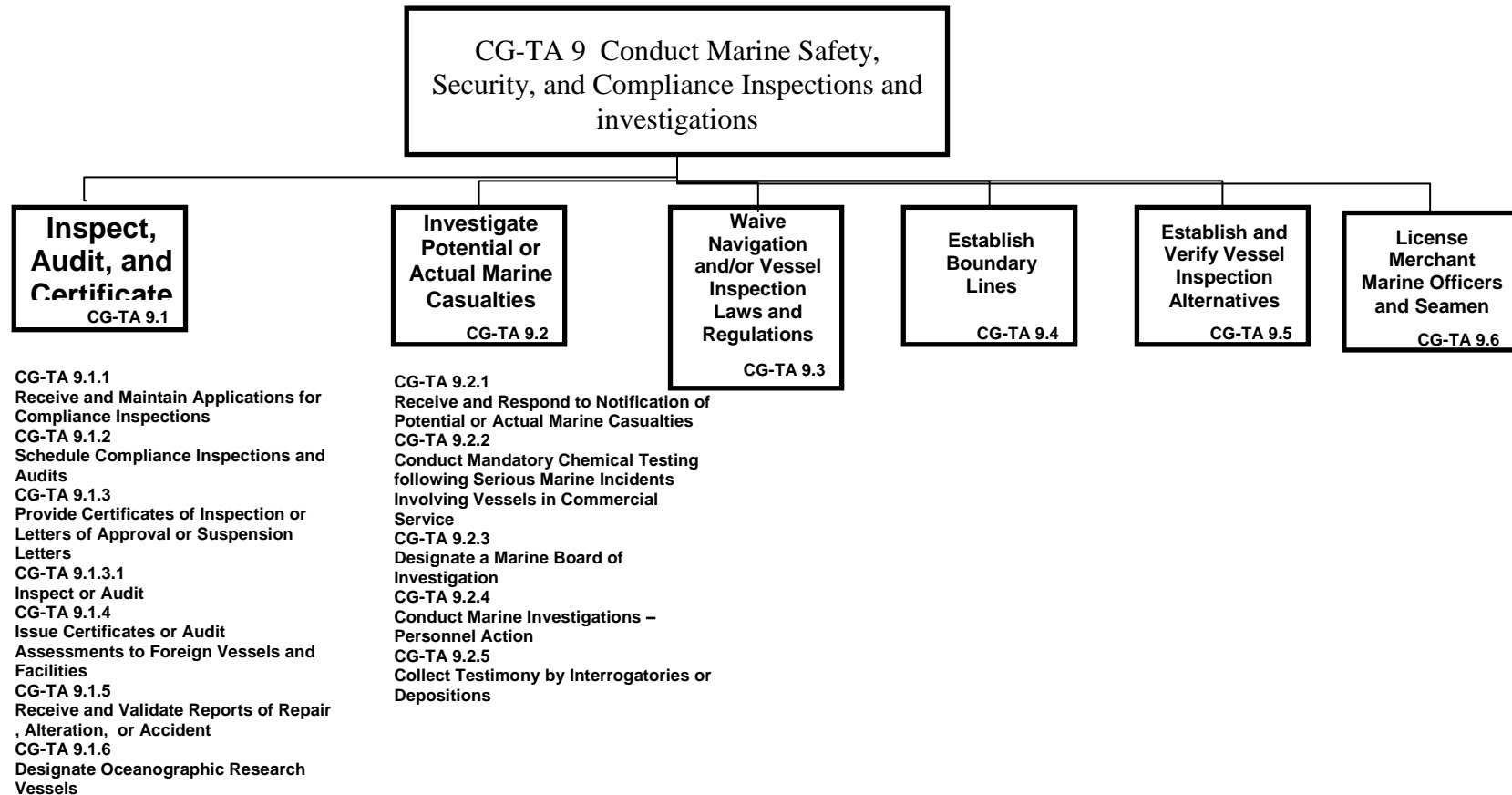


Figure 3-13. CG-TA 9 Conduct Marine Safety, Security and Compliance Inspections and Investigations

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Task: CG-TA 9 Conduct Marine Safety, Security, and Compliance Inspections and Investigations

Description: To conduct compliance inspections and investigations on vessels, mobile offshore drilling units (MODUs), structures, and facilities.

Task: CG-TA 9.1 Inspect, Audit and Certificate Domestic Vessels, MODUs, and Coastal and Offshore Port Facilities

Description: To conduct compliance inspections on and certificate vessels, mobile offshore drilling units (MODUs), structures, cargo handling, port facilities, and recreational boating. This includes all marine and recreational boating safety, security, and environmental protection compliance inspections, certifications and audits conducted in accordance with applicable chapters in 33, 46 and 49 CFR.

Task: CG-TA 9.1.1 Receive and Maintain Applications for Compliance Inspections

Description: To receive and maintain applications for inspections of vessels and facilities required to be inspected under 46 U.S.C., 33 U.S.C. or 50 U.S.C. 198. This task includes providing USCG application forms when requested by vessel and facility masters, owners, or agents. Foreign-built vessels specifically authorized by public or private laws to engage in coastwise trade, or documented to engage in the foreign trade, shall be inspected or certificated as required by law and/or regulations applicable to their class and employment.

Task: CG-TA 9.1.2 Schedule Compliance Inspections and Audits

Description: To coordinate and schedule vessel, offshore structure, mobile offshore drilling units (MODUs), and port facility inspections or audits within the operating area. At least 30 days prior to the expiration of the Certification of Inspection, a vessel's or facility's owner, charterer, managing operator, agent, master or individual in charge shall notify the USCG if the vessel or facility will require re-inspection for certification or will be operated in such a manner as to not require a Certificate of Inspection. Notification shall be made in writing to the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection (OCMI) or captain of the port (COTP).

Task: CG-TA 9.1.3 Provide Certificates of Inspection or Letters of Approval or Suspension Letters

Description: To issue a certificate of inspection and letter of approval when an inspector approves the condition of a U.S. vessel and its equipment, and a suspension order when the inspector does not approve the condition of a U.S. vessel and its equipment. The certificate will describe the vessel, the route the vessel may travel, the minimum manning requirements, the safety equipment and appliances required to be on board, the total number of persons that may be carried and the names of the owners and operators. The certificate may be renewed by applying for inspection. If a change causes the vessel to no longer comply with the requirements of the Certificate of Inspection, the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection (OCMI) may issue a

certificate to amend the original. This task includes issuing letters of approval of a U.S. Vessel or Port Facility Security Plan, Response Plan and Operations after compliance audits

Task: CG-TA 9.1.3.1 Inspect or Audit

Description: To inspect domestic vessels, mobile offshore drilling units (MODUs), structures, and facilities. If a vessel or her equipment does not conform to the law or regulation, a list of requirements to be met will be given to the master of the vessel for resolution. If a facility does not conform to the law or regulation, a list of requirements to be met will be given to the owner and operator of the facility for resolution. USCG authorities may examine or re-inspect at any time any vessel or facility subject to inspection and auditing under 46 and 33 U.S.C.

Task: CG-TA 9.1.4 Issue Certificates or Audit Assessments to Foreign Vessels and Facilities

Description: (1) To issue control verification, letter of compliance, tank examination or temporary certificate of inspection upon completion of an examination of a foreign vessel. Foreign vessels registered to countries who are parties to the effective International Convention of Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS) are normally subject to the examination provided for in that convention. However, more extensive inspections may be required for vessels with novel features of design or construction the Convention does not cover, or which involve potential unusual operating risks, if considered necessary to safeguard life or property in U.S. ports. In such cases, pertinent plans and/or calculations may be required in advance to permit evaluation before inspection. Foreign vessels registered to countries which are not parties to SOLAS or whose vessels are exempt from part or all of the Convention, may be subject to inspection and certification as specified in regulations governing specific categories of vessels. (2) To issue port security facility assessments upon completion of an audit a foreign vessel or facility in accordance with 33 CFR Part 104 for vessels or at the request of a foreign nation. Foreign vessels in U.S. waters and registered to countries who are parties to the effective SOLAS convention as modified by the International Ship and Port Facility Security (ISPS) code are normally subject to security certificate inspection. Foreign facilities are audited at the request of the foreign nation in accordance with the ISPS code and international agreements.

Task: CG-TA 9.1.5 Receive and Validate Reports of Repair, Alteration or Accident

Description: To receive and validate reports from (1) a vessel chief engineer after repairs to boilers or unfired pressure vessels, after any accident to a boiler, unfired pressure vessel or machinery considered unsafe without repair, or when fusible plugs are renewed at a time other than inspection for certification, (2) mobile offshore drilling unit (MODU) or offshore structure engineers, and (3) port facility security and operations officers for repairs, alterations and accidents associated with security surveillance systems and fuel oil transfer systems, respectively. No repairs or alterations shall be made to any lifesaving or fire-detecting/extinguishing equipment, except in an emergency, without advance notice to the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection (OCMI). The captain of the port (COTP) must be notified before making repairs or alterations to security surveillance systems or fuel oil transfer systems. No repairs or alterations affecting the safety of a vessel or its machinery shall be made unless applicable requirements in 46CFR Part 2.01-15 are met

Task: CG-TA 9.1.6 Designate Oceanographic Research Vessels

Description: To designate U.S.-flagged vessels as oceanographic research vessels in accordance with 46 U.S.C. 2101 (8) pursuant to 46 CFR Subchapter A, Subpart 3.

Task: CG-TA 9.2 Investigate Potential or Actual Marine Casualties

Description: To investigate potential or actual marine casualties pursuant to 46 CFR Subchapter A, Subpart 4. A marine casualty or accident means any vessel, other than public vessels, if such casualty or accident occurs upon the navigable waters of the U.S., its territories, or possessions, or any casualty or accident wherever it may occur involving any U.S. vessel which is not a public vessel. This includes accidental grounding, or any occurrence that results in damage by or to the vessel, its apparel, gear, or cargo, or injury or loss of life. It also includes collisions, allisions, stranding, foundering, heavy weather damage, fires, explosions, failure of equipment and any other damage that might affect or impair vessel seaworthiness. This task includes coordination with the National Transportation Safety Board (NTSB) and Department of Justice as required.

Task: CG-TA 9.2.1 Receive and Respond to Notification of Potential or Actual Marine Casualties

Description: To receive and immediately respond to notification from a vessel owner, charterer, managing operator or agent; or automatic identification system (AIS) if there is reason to believe a vessel is lost or imperiled, or whenever a vessel is involved in a marine casualty. This task includes notification if more than 48 hours have passed since receiving communication from the U.S. flag vessel in accordance with the Merchant Vessel Location Filing System under authority of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936 or AIS regulation 3 CFR Part 164.43 and 164.46 implemented in 2004. It also includes written reports of marine casualty from owner, agent, master, operator or person in charge within five days of the casualty. This task includes coordination with the National Transportation Safety Board (NTSB) and Department of Justice as required. (33 CFR Part 164, 46 CFR Subchapter A, Subpart 4.05, 46 U.S.C. 1122a, COMDTINST M16000 (series), Coast Guard Missions) Note: Execution of this task is linked to CGUTL FIVEs Command and Control with the launch of Search and Rescue and Marine Investigation assets.

Task: CG-TA 9.2.2 Conduct Mandatory Chemical Testing following Serious Marine Incidents Involving Vessels in Commercial Service

Description: To conduct mandatory chemical testing following serious marine incidents involving vessels in commercial service. The marine employer shall take all practicable steps to ensure each individual directly involved in the incident is chemically tested for evidence of drug or alcohol use. The USCG law enforcement officer may determine that additional individuals are directly involved in a serious marine incident, and the marine employer shall take all practicable steps to test those individuals. Vessel personnel who are required to be tested may still perform necessary actions to preserve life or property or protect the environment. Marine employers must ensure that all individuals engaged or employed on board a vessel are fully trained and indoctrinated in these requirements. (46 U.S.C. 1122a, COMDTINST M16000 (series), Coast Guard Missions)

Task: CG-TA 9.2.3 Designate a Marine Board of Investigation

Description: To designate a Marine Board of Investigation to conduct an investigation when it would tend to promote safety of life and property at sea or would be in the public interest. This task includes coordination with the National Transportation Safety Board (NTSB) and Department of Justice as required. (46 CFR Subchapter A, Subpart 4.09, COMDTINST M16000 (series), Coast Guard Missions)

Task: CG-TA 9.2.4 Conduct Marine Investigations – Personnel Action

Description: To initiate investigations whenever there are reasonable grounds to believe the holder of a license, certificate, or document issued by the USCG may have (1) committed an act of incompetency, misconduct, or negligence while acting under the authority of a license, certificate or document; (2) violated or failed to comply with 46 U.S.C. Subtitle II or any other regulation or law intended to promote marine safety or to protect navigable waters while acting under the authority of a license, certificate or document; or (3) been convicted of dangerous drug law violation, or has used or become addicted to a dangerous drug. Subpart 5 provides information on conducting investigations, collecting subpoenas, conducting hearings, deposition or surrender of licenses, certificates or documents, appeals, review by administrative law judges, and issue of new licenses. This task includes coordination with the National Transportation Safety Board (NTSB) and Department of Justice as required. (46 CFR Subchapter A, Part 5, COMDTINST M16000 (series), Coast Guard Missions)

Task: CG-TA 9.2.5 Collect Testimony by Interrogatories or Depositions

Description: To collect testimonies and depositions orally or in writing. Requests for deposition shall be in writing and shall set forth the reason for the deposition, the name and address of the witness, the matters on which the witness is expected to testify, and the time and place proposed for taking the deposition. This task includes coordination with the National Transportation Safety Board (NTSB) and Department of Justice as required. (46 CFR Subchapter A, Subpart 4.12, COMDTINST M16000 (series), Coast Guard Missions)

Task: CG-TA 9.3 Waive Navigation and/or Vessel Inspection Laws and Regulations

Description: To waive compliance with navigation and vessel inspection laws administered by the USCG, as well as regulations in 33 CFR Chapter I or 46 CFR Chapter I, to the extent and in the manner and upon the terms and conditions set forth in each regulation. This is done in the interest of national defense or emergency. (33 CFR, 46 CFR Subchapter A, Part 6, COMDTINST M16000 (series), Coast Guard Missions)

Task: CG-TA 9.4 Establish Boundary Lines

Description: To establish boundary lines relating to the length of towing hawsers, load line exemptions, etc., for enforcing the Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge Radiotelephone Act within territorial waters and for seagoing barges not subject to inspection. (46 CFR Subchapter A, Part 7, COMDTINST M16000 (series), Coast Guard Missions)

Task: CG-TA 9.5 Establish and Verify Vessel Inspection Alternatives

COMDTINST M3501.6

Description: To establish and verify vessel inspection alternatives, such as alternative compliance programs and streamlined inspection programs. This task occurs when the Commandant, on a case-by-case basis, delegates authority to a classification society headquartered in a country other than the U.S., only to the extent that the flag state administration of that country delegates authority and provides access to the American Bureau of Shipping to inspect, certify and provide related services to vessels flagged by that country. (46 CFR Subchapter A, Part 8, COMDTINST M16000 (series), Coast Guard Missions)

Task: CG-TA 9.6 License Merchant Marine Officers and Seamen

Description: To provide a comprehensive means of determining applicant qualifications for a license and competency to serve in accordance with International Convention on Standards of Training, Certification and Watchkeeping for Seafarers, 1978, or amended in 1995 (STCW), or current standards, and to provide that license to those individuals meeting those qualifications. This task includes monitoring shipment and discharge of Merchant Mariners and enforcement of related laws and regulations. (46 CFR Subchapter B, Part 10 12, 13, and 14, COMDTINST M16000 (series), Coast Guard Missions)

CHAPTER 4. CONDITIONS LIST

This conditions list is organized into three parts. Each condition is defined and described. The conditions are arranged according to physical environment, bureaucratic environment, and civil environment. The organization of each of the conditions in each of the three sections is graphically depicted in figures at the start of each section.

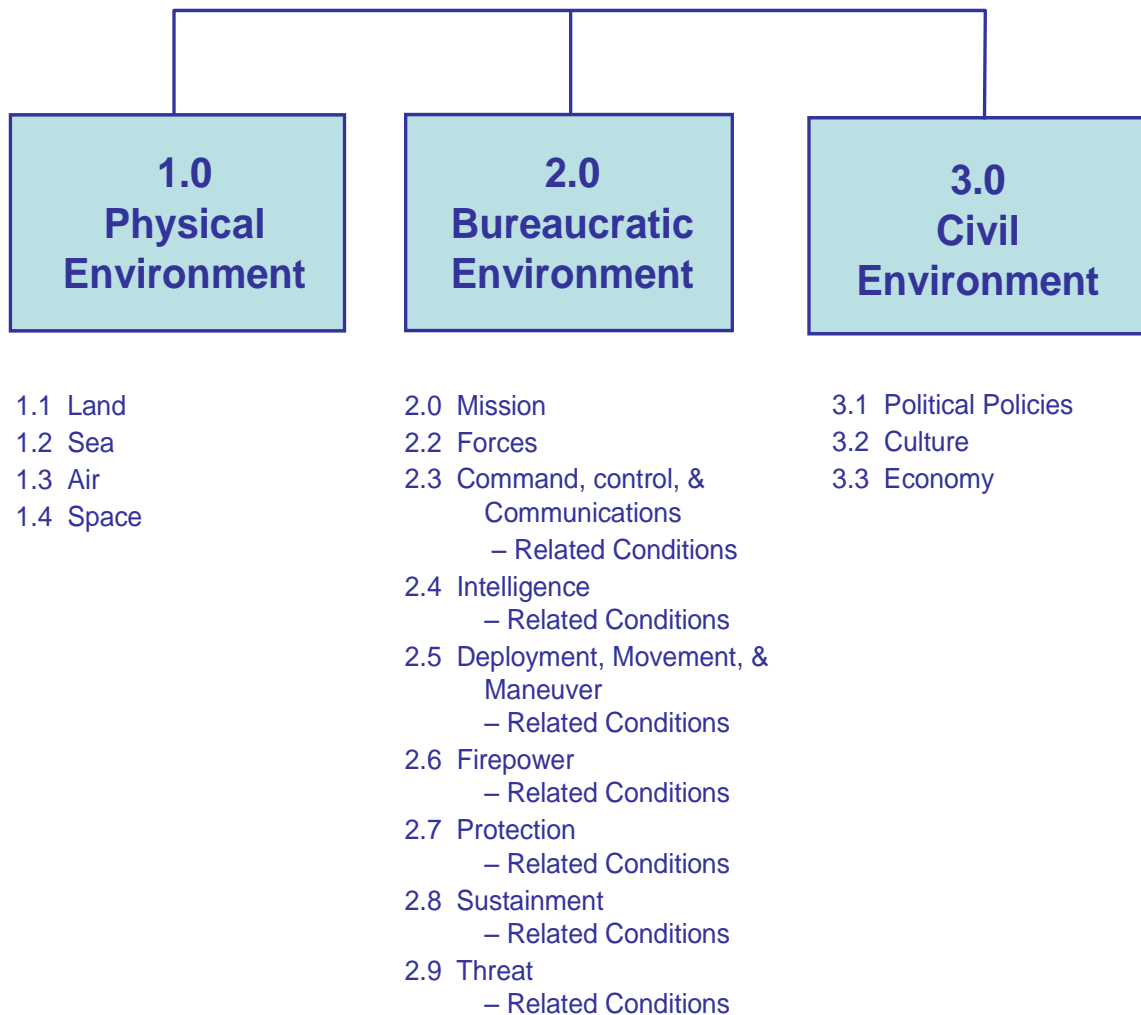


Figure 4-1 Conditions List

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

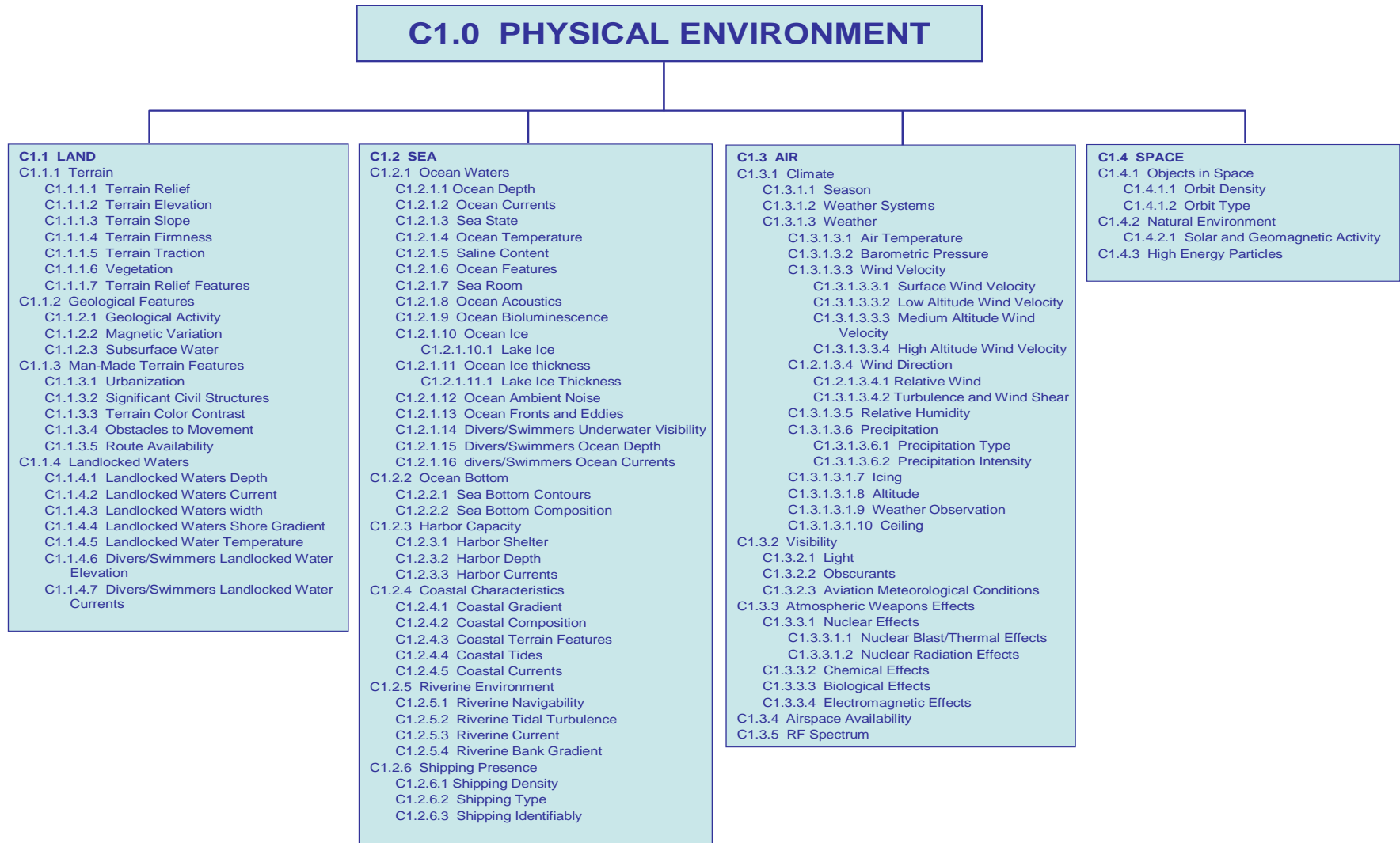


Figure 4-2 Conditions of the Physical Environment

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

A. Conditions of the Physical Environment

This section includes factors arising from nature and the physical environment as modified by man. The major subcategories of physical conditions are land, sea, air, and space.

C 1 PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT

Includes those factors of nature and the physical environment as modified by man.

C 1.1 LAND

Physical characteristics, both natural and man-made, of a land area.

Descriptors

- (1) Highly developed (metropolitan)
- (2) Well developed (urban)
- (3) Moderately developed (suburban)
- (4) Underdeveloped (rural)
- (5) Undeveloped (natural state)

C 1.1.1 Terrain

General characteristics of land areas.

Descriptors

- (1) Desert
- (2) Steppe (pampas, plains, savanna, veldt)
- (2) Piedmont
- (3) Mountainous
- (4) Delta (river systems, lakes regions)
- (5) Arctic
- (5) Jungle

C 1.1.1.1 Terrain Relief

Height of immediate terrain relative to surrounding area, measured from a base point (adjacent valley or plateau).

Descriptors

- (1) Very Low (< 10 feet)
- (2) Low (10 to 100 feet)
- (3) Moderate (100 to 500 feet)
- (4) High (500 to 1000 feet)
- (5) Very high (> 1000 feet)

C 1.1.1.2 Terrain Elevation

Height of immediate terrain in reference to sea level.

Descriptors

- (1) Very low (< 500 feet)
- (2) Low (500 to 1,000 feet)
- (3) Moderate (1,000 to 6,000 feet)
- (4) High (6,000 to 10,000 feet)
- (5) Very high (> 10,000 feet)

C 1.1.1.3 Terrain Slope

Average steepness or grade of a land area.

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Little (< 3%)
- (3) Moderate (3 to 10%)
- (4) Steep (10 to 15%)
- (5) Very steep (> 15%)

C 1.1.1.4 Terrain Firmness

Terrain's ability to support weight.

Descriptors

- (1) Excellent (paved)
- (2) Good (hard-packed ground)
- (3) Fair (firm surface when dry or frozen)
- (4) Poor (wet and muddy)
- (5) Very poor (spongy soil, soft sand, deep snow)

C 1.1.1.5 Terrain Traction

Ability to maintain sufficient friction with terrain to control movement.

Descriptors

- (1) Excellent (dry, firm)
- (2) Good
- (3) Fair
- (4) Poor (sandy, soft)
- (5) Very poor (muddy, icy)

C 1.1.1.6 Vegetation

Plants, trees, and shrubs.

Descriptors

- (1) Negligible (arctic, desert)
- (2) Sparse (alpine, semi-desert)
- (3) Light (meadow, plain)
- (4) Dense (forested)
- (5) Jungle (rainforest, canopied)

C 1.1.1.7 Terrain Relief Features

Specific terrain features in immediate area.

Descriptors

- (1) Level (flat with no relief features)
- (2) Small depression (gap, ravine, gully)
- (2) Small rise (hill, knoll)
- (3) Moderate depression (shallow canyon, shallow valley)
- (3) Moderate rise (foothills)
- (4) Large depression (canyon, valley)
- (4) Large rise (mountains)

- (5) Very large depression (deep canyon, deep valley)
- (5) Very large rise (high mountains)

C 1.1.2 Geological Features

Features relating to earth's subsurface.

Descriptors

- (1) Very stable
- (2) Stable
- (3) Somewhat stable
- (4) Unstable
- (5) Very unstable

C 1.1.2.1 Geological Activity

Seismic or volcanic activity in region.

Descriptors

- (1) No (no previous activity noted)
- (2) Inactive (many years since previous activity)
- (3) Low level (small amounts of pyroclastic material ejected)
- (4) Recent (aftershocks, minor emissions)
- (5) Current (volcanic eruptions, earthquakes)

C 1.1.2.2 Magnetic Variation

Deviations caused by position relative to location of the magnetic pole.

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Slight
- (3) Moderate
- (4) Significant
- (5) Very significant

C 1.1.2.3 Subsurface Water

Availability of underground water supplies.

Descriptors

- (1) Easily accessible (full supply and very close to surface)
- (2) Very accessible (adequate supply and very close to surface)
- (3) Accessible (adequate supply and close to surface)
- (4) Somewhat accessible (adequate supply at moderate depths)
- (5) Inaccessible (unknown supply or present only at great depth)

C 1.1.3 Man-Made Terrain Features

Degree to which civilization and military actions have affected the physical environment

Descriptors

- (1) No (pristine or relatively so)
- (2) Negligible (relatively undeveloped land area)
- (3) Moderate (impact on specific small areas)
- (4) Significant (large-scale civilian or military impact)

(5) Major (metropolitan area or major military impact)

C 1.1.3.1 Urbanization

Presence of built-up population centers.

Descriptors

- (1) Minor (< 50,000 people)
- (2) Limited (50,000 to 99,000 people)
- (3) Moderate (100,000 to 500,000)
- (4) Significant (500,000 to 1,000,000 people)
- (5) Major (> 1,000,000 people)

C 1.1.3.2 Significant Civil Structures

Synthetic structures that alter terrain (bridges, stadiums, canals), or that could impact terrain, if damaged (locks, dams, tunnels).

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Few (rural)
- (3) Some (suburban)
- (4) Numerous (urban)
- (5) Many (metropolitan)

C 1.1.3.3 Terrain Color Contrast

Color or shading differential between civilian and military objects and natural or physical environment.

Descriptors

- (1) Negligible (objects blend with background)
- (2) Slight (some objects visible)
- (3) Moderate (distinct variation between objects and background)
- (4) Significant (very distinct variation between objects and background)
- (5) Very significant (dark or light objects on opposing background)

C 1.1.3.4 Obstacles to Movement

Presence of obstacles to movement and maneuver; covering land, sea, and air operations (land and sea mines, barrage balloons, constructed obstacles).

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Few (some obstacles)
- (3) Moderate (some use of obstacles)
- (4) Extensive (system of obstacles)
- (5) Very extensive (movement blocked)

C 1.1.3.5 Route Availability

Availability of navigable routes over land areas.

Descriptors

- (1) Very extensive (all-weather roads with multiple lanes, e.g., freeways)
- (2) High (multiple paved, all-weather roads)

- (3) Moderate (some paved, but limited all-weather road surfaces)
- (4) Low (few roads or trails, no all-weather routes)
- (5) No (unspoiled terrain)

C 1.1.4 Landlocked Waters

Bodies of water surrounded by land to include lakes, reservoirs, and wetlands.

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Small (ponds)
- (3) Moderate (lakes, reservoirs)
- (4) Extensive (wetlands)
- (5) Very large (large lakes)

C 1.1.4.1 Landlocked Waters Depth

Depth of water at a particular point or area

Descriptors

- (1) Very shallow (< 4 feet)
- (2) Shallow (4 to 10 feet)
- (3) Moderate (10 to 30 feet)
- (4) Deep (30 to 50 feet)
- (5) Very deep (> 50 feet)

C 1.1.4.2 Landlocked Waters Current

Steady, generally predictable flow of water from the portion of a stream or body of water that moves faster than the rest of the water.

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Gentle (< 1 knot)
- (3) Moderate (1 to 2 knots)
- (4) Strong (3 to 5 knots)
- (5) Very strong (> 5 knots)

C 1.1.4.3 Landlocked Waters Width

Width of bodies of water.

Descriptors

- (1) Narrow (< 500 feet)
- (2) Small (500 to 3000 feet)
- (3) Moderate (3000 feet to 1 NM)
- (4) Large (1 to 5 NM)
- (5) Very large (> 5 NM)

C 1.1.4.4 Landlocked Waters Bottom

Characteristics of land underneath landlocked waters.

Descriptors

- (1) Flat and firm
- (2) Flat and soft
- (3) Moderate slopes

- (4) Irregular
- (5) Rocky

C 1.1.4.5 Landlocked Waters Shore Gradient

Slope of the land at the edge of the water.

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Gentle (< 3%)
- (3) Moderate (3 to 7%)
- (4) Steep (7 to 10%)
- (5) Very steep (> 10%)

C 1.1.4.6 Landlocked Water Temperature

Water temperature (degrees Fahrenheit).

Descriptors

- (1) Warm (72°F to 90°F)
- (2) Very warm (> 90°F)
- (3) Cool (59°F to 71°F)
- (4) Cold (40°F to 59°F)
- (5) Extremely cold (< 40°F)

C 1.1.4.7 Divers/Swimmers Landlocked Water Elevation

Height above sea level at which diving operations will be conducted.

Descriptors

- (1) Very low (< 50 feet)
- (2) Low (50 to 500 feet)
- (3) Moderate (500 to 2000 feet)
- (2) High (2000 to 5000 feet)
- (5) Very high (> 5000 feet)

C 1.1.4.8 Divers/Swimmers Landlocked Water Currents

Steady, generally predictable flow of water.

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Mild (<0.25 knot)
- (3) Moderate (0.25 to 0.75 knot)
- (4) Strong (0.76 to 1 knot)
- (5) Very strong (>1 knot)

C 1.2 SEA

Factors associated with the continuous salt water ocean system to include oceans, seas, gulfs, inlets, bays, sounds, straits, channels, and rivers.

Descriptors

- (1) Open (open ocean, blue water beyond 5 NM of land)
- (2) Littoral (within 5 NM of land areas)
- (3) Restricted (entrance to ports, rivers, canals, and deltas areas)

- (4) Very restricted (within rivers and delta areas)
- (5) Severely restricted (within ports and canals)

C 1.2.1 Ocean Waters

Primary bodies of salt water that are not landlocked.

Descriptors

- (1) South Pacific
- (2) Indian
- (3) Atlantic (between 0-50° North or South latitude)
- (3) Pacific (between 0-50° North or South latitude)
- (4) Atlantic (> 50° North or South latitude)
- (4) Pacific (> 50° North or South latitude)
- (5) Arctic
- (5) Antarctic

C 1.2.1.1 Ocean Depth

Depth of ocean water at a point or for an area. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

- Very shallow (<50 fathoms)
- Shallow (50 to 100 fathoms)
- Limited (100 to 500 fathoms)
- Deep (500 to 2500 fathoms)
- Very deep (> 2500 fathoms)

C 1.2.1.2 Ocean Currents

Steady, generally predictable flow, present either in open ocean waters or in littoral coastal ocean waters.

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Slight (< 1 knot)
- (3) Moderate (1 to 3 knots)
- (4) Strong (3 to 5 knots)
- (5) Very strong (> 5 knots)

C 1.2.1.3 Sea State

Roughness of seas caused by wind or disturbances.

Descriptors

- (1) Calm to slight (Beaufort Force < 5, Sea State < 3, seas < 4 feet)
- (2) Moderate (Beaufort Force 5, Sea State 3 to 4, seas 5 to 8 feet)
- (3) Rough (Beaufort Force 6 to 7, Sea State 5 to 6, seas 9 to 16 feet)
- (4) Very Rough (Beaufort Force 8 to 9, Sea State 6, seas 17 to 20 feet)
- (5) Extremely high (Beaufort Force > 9, Sea State > 6, seas > 20 feet)

C 1.2.1.4 Ocean Temperature

Water surface temperature (degrees Fahrenheit)

Descriptors

- (1) Warm (72°F to 90°F)
- (2) Very warm (> 90°F)
- (3) Cool (59°F to 71°F)
- (4) Cold (40°F to 59°F)
- (5) Extremely cold (< 40°F)

C 1.2.1.5 Saline Content

Level of salt content in water (parts per thousand). Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

- Very low (< 15 ‰)
- Low (15 to 29.9 ‰)
- Average (30 to 35 ‰)
- High (35.1 to 37 ‰)
- Very high (> 37 ‰)

C 1.2.1.6 Ocean Features

Features just above, just below, or within 10 fathoms of the ocean surface to include islands, atolls, reefs, shoals, rocks, or icebergs.

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Small raised (atolls, reefs)
- (3) Large raised (islands)
- (4) Small submerged (rocks, icebergs)
- (5) Large submerged (shoals, subsurface reefs)

C 1.2.1.7 Sea Room

Availability of space for maritime maneuver.

Descriptors

- (1) Unrestricted (open ocean)
- (2) Moderate (few confining factors)
- (3) Confined (numerous confining factors)
- (4) Very confined (maneuver severely obstructed)
- (5) No (maneuver impossible)

C 1.2.1.8 Ocean Acoustics

Assessed qualities of tactical subsurface environment, including sound propagation path, layer depth, and propagation loss (but excluding sea state, ambient noise and other factors covered separately in this section) that affect ability to detect subsurface objects.

Descriptors

- (1) Excellent (systems performance significantly enhanced by acoustic environment)
- (2) Good (systems performance moderately enhanced by acoustic environment)
- (3) Fair (systems not impacted by acoustic environment)
- (4) Poor (systems degraded by acoustic environment)
- (5) Unacceptable (systems severely degraded by acoustic environment)

C 1.2.1.9 Ocean Bioluminescence

Emission of visible light by living marine organisms.

Descriptors

- (1) Very bright (significantly enhances visibility at depth)
- (2) Bright (significantly enhances visibility near water surface)
- (3) Noticeable (provides some additional light near water surface)
- (4) Barely noticeable (provides some light near water surface)
- (5) No

C 1.2.1.10 Ocean Ice

Presence of ice at or near the ocean surface.

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Isolated (ice chunks/icebergs possible)
- (3) Marginal (broken ice on surface)
- (4) Pack (concentration of ice chunks)
- (5) Solid (surface covered with ice)

C 1.2.1.10.1 Lake Ice

Presence of ice at or near surface of a large lake (e.g., Great Lakes).

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Brash ice (slurry/some hard chunks)
- (3) Re-frozen brash ice
- (4) Bergie Bits (isolated ice chunks/icebergs possible)
- (5) Solid (surface covered with ice)

C 1.2.1.11 Ocean Ice Thickness

Thickness of ocean surface ice.

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Minimal (< 1 feet)
- (3) Moderate (1 to 4 feet)
- (4) Considerable (4.1 to 8 feet)
- (5) Extreme (> 8 feet)

C 1.2.1.11.1 Lake Ice Thickness

Thickness of surface ice on a large lake (e.g., Great Lakes).

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Minimal (3 inches)
- (3) Moderate (3 to 11 inches)
- (4) Considerable (1 to 2 feet)
- (5) Extreme (> 2 feet)

C 1.2.1.12 Ocean Ambient Noise

Ambient noise level in the ocean, caused by marine life, geological factors, or by civilization.

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Low
- (3) Moderate
- (4) High
- (5) Very high

C 1.2.1.13 Ocean Fronts and Eddies

Fronts are tactically significant discontinuities in the water mass, such as horizontal temperature gradient, which significantly alter the pattern of ocean acoustics. Eddies are circular fronts that have broken off from a strong front such as the Gulf Stream.

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Minor (minimal impact on ability to detect subsurface objects)
- (3) Moderate (some impact on ability to detect subsurface objects)
- (4) Significant (strong impact on ability to detect subsurface objects)
- (5) Major (large permanent or transient fronts causing major impact on ability to detect subsurface objects)

C 1.2.1.14 Divers/Swimmers Underwater Visibility

Maximum distance objects can be seen at the depth which underwater operations are being conducted.

Descriptors

- (1) Unlimited (> 200 feet)
- (2) Excellent (51-200 feet)
- (3) Good (11-50 feet)
- (4) Fair (6-10 feet)
- (5) Poor (< 5 feet)

C 1.2.1.15 Divers/Swimmers Ocean Depth

Depth of ocean water at a point or for an area.

Descriptors

- (1) Very shallow (< 40 feet)
- (2) Shallow (40 to 60 feet)
- (3) Moderate (> 60 to 100 feet)
- (4) Deep (> 100 to 150 feet)
- (5) Very deep (> 150 feet)

C 1.2.1.16 Divers/Swimmers Ocean Currents

Steady, generally predictable flow, present either in open ocean waters or in littoral ocean waters.

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Minimal (< 0.25 knot)
- (3) Moderate (0.26 to 0.75 knot)
- (4) Strong (0.76 to 1.0 knot)

(5) Very strong (> 1.0 knot)

C 1.2.2 Ocean Bottom

Characteristics of the sea bottom. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

No distinguishable characteristics (no significant features)

Very few distinguishable characteristics (very few sea bottom features)

Few distinguishable characteristics (few sea bottom features)

Many distinguishable characteristics (many sea bottom features)

Numerous distinguishable characteristics (numerous sea bottom features)

C 1.2.2.1 Sea Bottom Contours

Gradient of the seabed. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Negligible (floors of ocean basins, plains)

Sloping (continental shelf)

Significant (ridges, fracture zones)

Steep (canyons, sea mounts)

Very steep (deep canyons, large sea mounts)

C 1.2.2.2 Sea Bottom Composition

Seabed material from ocean bottom to the shore. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Sandy

Light silt

Some rocks

Heavy silt

Rocky

C 1.2.3 Harbor Capacity

Size and characteristics of a harbor.

Descriptors

(1) Very large (accommodates > 10 large ships)

(2) Large (accommodates 4 to 10 large ships)

(3) Moderate (accommodates 2 to 3 large ships)

(4) Limited (accommodates 1 large ship)

(5) No capacity (unable to handle large ships)

C 1.2.3.1 Harbor Shelter

Amount of protection provided from the open ocean by natural features.

Descriptors

(1) Complete (well protected from wind and surf)

(2) Adequate (mostly protected from wind and surf)

(3) Limited (somewhat exposed to wind and surf)

(4) Little (mostly exposed to wind and surf)

(5) No (completely exposed to wind and surf)

C 1.2.3.2 Harbor Depth

Water level at low tide.

Descriptors

- (1) Deep (> 60 feet)
- (2) Moderately deep (45 to 60 feet)
- (3) Moderate (30 to 44 feet)
- (4) Shallow (10 to 29 feet)
- (5) Very shallow (< 10 feet)

C 1.2.3.3 Harbor Currents

Moving water caused by tidal change and river runoff.

Descriptors

- (1) Negligible
- (2) Light (< 1 knot)
- (3) Moderate (1 to 2 knots)
- (4) Fast (3 knots)
- (5) Very fast (> 3 knots)

C 1.2.4 Coastal Characteristics

Characteristics of shore area, including contiguous waters and land areas. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Negligible

Limited (gentle natural factors)

Moderate (moderate grades, currents, some obstacles)

Rough (steep grades, many obstacles)

Harsh (very difficult grades, surfaces, inshore currents, extensive obstacles)

C 1.2.4.1 Coastal Gradient

Slope of the beach, from low tide up to the extreme high tide mark. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Gentle (< 2%)

Moderate (2 to 3%)

Significant (> 3 to 5%)

Steep (> 5 to 10%)

Very steep (> 10%)

C 1.2.4.2 Coastal Composition

Shoreline material, from shallow water to high tide marks. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Hard sand (extremely firm) or pebbled (rock)

Sandy or firm

Muddy or slippery or shale pieces

Rocky or soft (mud, soft sand)
 Very rocky or extremely soft

C 1.2.4.3 Coastal Terrain Features

Land features that overlook the littoral. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Negligible (inland barely rises above high tide mark)

Minimal (inland rises quickly above high tide mark)

Influential (treeline, embankment)

Controlling (cliffs, hills)

Dominating (sheer cliffs, commanding hills)

C 1.2.4.4 Coastal Tides

Change in height from low to high tide. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Negligible

Small (< 3 feet)

Moderate (3 to 5 feet)

Significant (6 to 10 feet)

Great (> 10 feet)

C 1.2.4.5 Coastal Currents

Flows peculiar to that shoreline area.

Descriptors

(1) Negligible

(2) Light (some impediment/enhancements to movement)

(3) Moderate (some impediment/enhancements to movement)

(4) Fast (considerable impediment/enhancements to movement)

(5) Very fast (dangerous undertow)

C 1.2.5 Riverine Environment

Type of riverine environment. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Watersheds

Tributaries

Canal

Delta

River

C 1.2.5.1 Riverine Navigability

Category of navigable waterway. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Territorial sea

Internal water subject to tidal influence and navigable by coastal and ocean-going vessels

Internal water not subject to tidal influence but navigable by vessels supporting substantial interstate and foreign commerce

Shallow river navigable by shallow draft vessels but not navigable by coastal or interstate vessels
Not navigable by shallow draft vessels

C 1.2.5.2 Riverine Tidal Turbulence

Extent of turbulence in tidal zone, causing movement of debris, pollutants, or vegetation, thereby affecting visibility through water.

Descriptors

- (1) Very low
- (2) Low
- (3) Moderate
- (4) High
- (5) Very high

C 1.2.5.3 Riverine Current

Velocity of flowing water in riverine environment.

Descriptors

- (1) Negligible
- (2) Light (< 1 knot)
- (3) Moderate (1 to 3 knots)
- (4) Fast (4 to 5 knots)
- (5) Very fast (> 5 knots)

C 1.2.5.4 Riverine Bank Gradient

Slope of the land at water's edge.

Descriptors

- (1) Negligible
- (2) Gentle (< 5 degrees)
- (3) Moderate (5 to 10 degrees)
- (4) Steep (> 10 to 15 degrees)
- (5) Very steep (> 15 degrees)

C 1.2.6 Shipping Presence

Presence of shipping activity in area.

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Small
- (3) Moderate
- (4) Significant
- (5) High

C 1.2.6.1 Shipping Density

General level of shipping in an area.

Descriptors

- (1) Negligible
- (2) Light (< 5 vessels per 60-square-mile area)
- (3) Moderate (5-7 vessels per 60-square-mile area)

- (4) Heavy (8-10 vessels per 60-square-mile area)
- (5) Very heavy (> 10 vessels per 60-square-mile area)

C 1.2.6.2 Shipping Type

Primary characteristics of the shipping in an operating area. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

- Coastal (vessels between 50-200 feet long)
- Ocean going (vessels over 200 feet long)
- Mixed (combination of vessel sizes)

C 1.2.6.3 Shipping Identifiability

Physical characteristics of vessels that allow them to be identified, to include size, markings, unique hull forms, observable activity, electromagnetic emissions, and communications capability.

Descriptors

- (1) Very easy (minimal assets required to identify vessels)
- (2) Easy
- (3) Moderately easy (moderate level of assets required to identify vessels)
- (4) Difficult (significant assts required to identify vessels)
- (5) Very difficult (substantial assets required to identify vessels)

C 1.3 AIR

Characteristics of lower atmosphere, to include climate, visibility, and weapons effects.

C 1.3.1 Climate

Aggregate long-term weather history for a region.

Descriptors

- (1) Temperate
- (2) Tropical
- (3) Arid
- (4) Rainforest
- (5) Polar

C 1.3.1.1 Season

Periods of the year characterized by changes in temperature, daylight length, storm activity, and precipitation.

Descriptors

- (1) Fall (cool, dry weather)
- (2) Spring (wet, moderate temperatures)
- (3) Seasonal transition (combination of two seasons)
- (4) Summer (hot, long days)
- (5) Winter (cold, short days)

C 1.3.1.2 Weather Systems

Systems that determine weather over the next 2 to 5 days.

Descriptors

- (2) Clear (high pressure)
- (3) Unsettled (low pressure)
- (4) Major storm

C 1.3.1.3 Weather

Current weather (next 24 hours).

Descriptors

- (1) Clear
- (2) Partly cloudy
- (3) Overcast
- (4) Precipitating
- (5) Stormy

C 1.3.1.3.1 Air Temperature

Atmospheric temperature at ground level.

Descriptors

- (1) Temperate (66° to 79°F)
- (2) Moderate (51° to 65°F)
- (3) Warm (80° to 90°F)
- (3) Cool (40° to 50°F)
- (4) Cold (10° to 39°F)
- (4) Hot (86° to 99°F)
- (5) Very cold (< 10°F)
- (5) Very hot (> 100°F)

C 1.3.1.3.2 Barometric Pressure

Measured surface air pressure

Descriptors

- (1) Very high (> 30.20 inches; >1023 mb)
- (2) High (29.93 to 30.20 inches; 1013 to 1022 mb)
- (3) Standard (29.92 inches; 1012 mb)
- (4) Low (29.91 to 29.50 inches; 1000 to 1011 mb)
- (5) Very low (< 29.50 inches; <999 mb)

C 1.3.1.3.3 Wind Velocity

Speed at which air moves through the atmosphere.

C 1.3.1.3.3.1 Surface Wind Velocity

Speed at which air moves through the atmosphere at an altitude up to 500 feet. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

- Calm (no measurable wind; Beaufort Force Scale #1)
- Light (< 7 mph; <6 knots; Beaufort Force Scale #2)
- Small Craft Warning (Up to 38 mph; Beaufort Force Scale #3 to 7)
- Gale Warning (39 to 54 mph; Beaufort Force Scale #8 & 9)

Storm Warning (55 to 73 mph; Beaufort Force Scale #10 & 11)

Hurricane (>73 mph; Beaufort Force Scale #12)

C 1.3.1.3.3.2 Low Altitude Wind Velocity

Speed at which air moves through the atmosphere at an altitude between 500 and 10,000 feet.

Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Calm (no measurable wind)

Breeze (<27 knots)

Gale (28 to 47 knots)

Storm (48 to 63 knots)

Hurricane (>73)

C 1.3.1.3.3.3 Medium Altitude Wind Velocity

Speed at which air moves through the atmosphere at an altitude between 10,000 and 25,000 feet.

Descriptors

(1) Light (< 20 mph)

(2) Moderate (21 to 50 mph)

(3) Strong (51 to 100 mph)

(4) High (101 to 150 mph)

(5) Very high (> 150 mph)

C 1.3.1.3.3.4 High Altitude Wind Velocity

Speed at which air moves through the atmosphere at an altitude higher than 25,000 feet.

Descriptors

(1) Light (< 20 mph)

(2) Moderate (21 to 50 mph)

(3) Strong (51 to 100 mph)

(4) High (101 to 150 mph)

(5) Very High (> 150 mph)

C 1.3.1.3.4 Wind Direction

Direction of air moving through the atmosphere, relative to unit, position, or situation. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Tailwind

Crosswind

Headwind

C 1.3.1.3.4.1 Relative Wind

Direction and velocity of air movement relative to aircraft operating limitations for takeoffs or landings, in addition to ship limitations during certain maneuvers. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Optimal

Acceptable
Out of limits

C 1.3.1.3.4.2 Turbulence and Wind Shear

Rapid changes in air movement over relatively short distances.

Descriptors

- (1) Negligible
- (2) Light (5 to 15 knot variations in airspeed; slight, erratic changes in aircraft altitude/attitude)
- (3) Moderate (15 to 25 knot variations in airspeed; changes in aircraft altitude/attitude, but positive control maintained)
- (4) Severe (25 knot variations in airspeed; momentary loss of control)
- (5) Extreme (rapid fluctuations in airspeed > 25 knots; impossible to control; structural damage possible)

C 1.3.1.3.5 Relative Humidity

Measure of water vapor in the air.

Descriptors

- (1) Low (25 to 50%)
- (2) Very Low (< 25%)
- (3) Moderate (51 to 70%)
- (4) High (71 to 90%)
- (5) Very High (> 90%)

C 1.3.1.3.6 Precipitation

Liquid, freezing and frozen water that falls to the surface.

C 1.3.1.3.6.1 Precipitation Type

Form or state of water falling to the surface.

Descriptors

- (2) Liquid (rain or rain showers)
- (3) Freezing (liquid water freezing upon contact with the surface)
- (4) Frozen (snow, hail, sleet)

C 1.3.1.3.6.2 Precipitation Intensity

Rate of fall (related to the droplet/crystal size).

Descriptors

- (2) Light (< 0.1"/hr)
- (3) Moderate (0.1" to 0.3"/hr)
- (4) Heavy (> 0.3"/hr)

C 1.3.1.3.7 Icing

Formation or coating of ice upon surfaces.

Descriptors

- (2) Light (accumulation may be a problem during prolonged exposure)
- (3) Moderate (accumulation may be hazardous during short encounters)

(4) Severe (accumulates faster than deicing/anti-icing systems can act, resulting in possible catastrophe)

C 1.3.1.3.9 Altitude

Height above sea level. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Low (sea level to 500 feet)

Moderately low (500 to 10,000 feet)

Moderately high (10,000 to 25,000 feet)

High (25,000 to 45,000 feet)

Very high (> 45,000 feet)

C 1.3.1.3.10 Weather Observation

Current weather/flight conditions affecting flight rules within 24 hours. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Day Visual Meteorological Conditions (VMC)

Night Visual Meteorological Conditions (VMC)

Day Instrument Meteorological Conditions (IMC)

Night IMC

C 1.3.1.3.11 Ceiling

Height of lowest cloud cover above sea level.

Descriptors

(1) High (>10,000 feet)

(2) Medium (3,001 to 10,000 feet)

(3) Low (100 to 3,000 feet)

(4) Very low (< 100 feet)

(5) Zero (fog)

C 1.3.2 Visibility

Maximum distance to see an object through moisture and particulate matter (dust, salt, ash) suspended in the atmosphere.

Descriptors

(1) Unlimited (> 20 NM)

(1) High (> 10 to 20 NM)

(2) Good (> 3 to 10 NM)

(3) Moderate (> 1 to 3 NM)

(4) Low (1/8 to 1 NM)

(5) Very low (< 1/8 NM)

C 1.3.2.1 Light

Light available to illuminate objects from natural or manmade sources. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Bright (sunny day)

Day (overcast)
Low (dusk, dawn, moonlight, streetlights)
Negligible (overcast night)
No (totally obscured)

C 1.3.2.2 Obscurants

Temporary addition of material (smoke, dust, ash, sand) to the atmosphere. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Light (slight reductions in ability to see or detect)
Moderate (makes objects difficult to see or detect clearly)
Dense (objects barely visible)
Very dense (hides objects)

C 1.3.2.3 Aviation Meteorological Conditions

Meteorological conditions affecting flight rules within 24 hours.

Descriptors

- (1) No effect
- (2) Visual Meteorological Conditions (VMC): Conditions that permit flight using external cues and distinguishable horizon
- (3) Instrument Meteorological Conditions (IMC): Conditions where a visual horizon is not seen
- (4) Night Visual Meteorological Conditions (VMC)
- (5) Night IMC

C 1.3.3 Atmospheric Weapons Effects

Nuclear, biological, chemical, or electromagnetic impacts.

Descriptors

- (2) Potential long term health hazard or degradation of equipment over an extended time
- (3) Delayed danger to life, equipment, or facilities
- (4) Immediate danger life, equipment, or facilities

C 1.3.3.1 Nuclear Effects

Damage or potential damage from nuclear weapons, improvised nuclear devices, radiation dispersal devices (RDD), and/or toxic industrial radiologicals (TIR) that cause immediate and/or delayed casualties.

Descriptors

- (2) Light (functional or partially functional, requires minor repairs)
- (3) Moderate (nonfunctional; requires major repairs)
- (4) Severe (nonfunctional; requires complete reconstruction)

C 1.3.3.1.1 Nuclear Blast/Thermal Effects

Extent of nuclear blast/thermal effects.

Descriptors

- (2) Light (functional or partially functional, requires minor repairs)
- (3) Moderate (nonfunctional; requires major repairs)
- (4) Severe (nonfunctional; requires complete reconstruction)

C 1.3.3.1.2 Nuclear Radiation Effects

Extent of radiation effects (level of exposure to unprotected personnel over period of five days)

Descriptors

- (1) Possible long-term health hazard (e.g., Toxic Industrial Radiologicals)
- (2) Negligible (< 25 cGys)
- (3) Low (25 to 200 cGys)
- (4) Moderate (201 to 400 cGys)
- (5) High (> 400 cGys)

C 1.3.3.2 Chemical Effects

Effects caused by chemical weapons, including nerve, blister, choking, or blood agents.

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Minor (localized and non-persistent)
- (3) Temporary (impact localized or wide-spread, but of short duration)
- (4) Localized (persistent impact)
- (5) Wide-spread (persistent impact)

C 1.3.3.3 Biological Effects

Effects caused by biological weapons, includes the use of all biological material planned to be deployed to produce casualties in personnel or animals and damage plants or other materiel.

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Minor (localized and non-persistent)
- (3) Temporary (impact localized or wide-spread, but of short duration)
- (4) Localized (persistent impact)
- (5) Wide-spread (persistent impact or contagious)

C 1.3.3.4 Electromagnetic Effects

Effects caused by nuclear, electromagnetic, or directed energy weapons.

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Minor (localized, non-persistent)
- (3) Temporary (non-persistent degradation/disruptions)
- (4) Localized (persistent degradation/disruptions)
- (5) Wide-spread (cascading/escalating persistent degradation/ disruptions)

C 1.3.4 Airspace Availability

Freedom of airspace from confining factors such as FIRs, restricted areas, MOAs, Fire Support Control Zones, and Air Space Coordination Areas that limit freedom of flight.

Descriptors

- (2) Unrestricted (no confining factors)
- (3) Moderate (some confining factors)
- (4) Limited (extensive confining factors)

C 1.3.5 RF Spectrum

Extent to which use or exploitation of radio frequency (RF) spectrum is inhibited or degraded due to limiting factors such as overcrowding, unavailability, or operational restrictions caused by friendly, enemy or neutral forces (e.g., civil air government, private citizenry). Use or exploitation includes such items as voice and/or data communications, emissions control, C2, attack or jamming, and electronic support.

Descriptors

- (1) No degradation
- (2) Moderate degradation (some limiting factors)
- (3) Limited degradation (numerous limiting factors)
- (4) Severe degradation (extraordinary number of limiting factors)
- (5) Complete degradation (unavailable for use due to limiting factors)

C 1.4 SPACE

Characteristics of earth's upper atmosphere and environment at satellite altitudes.

C 1.4.1 Objects in Space

Satellites, vehicles, particles, and debris in orbit around the earth. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Environmental satellites
Communications satellites
Navigation satellites
Reconnaissance satellites
Surveillance satellites
Debris
Weapons

C 1.4.1.1 Orbit Density

Existing satellites and space junk in a particular orbit.

Descriptors

- (2) Low (very few objects)
- (3) Moderate (a scattering of objects)
- (4) High (many objects)

C 1.4.1.2 Orbit Type

A space object's elliptical path around the earth. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Low earth
Geosynchronous (orbit matches earth's rotation)
Sun synchronous (over the same part of the earth at the same time each day)
Medium earth
Polar
Molnyia (highly elliptical)

C 1.4.2 Natural Environment

Geomagnetic and solar activity, high energy particles at satellite altitudes, ionospheric disturbances. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Scintillation

Atmospheric drag

Solar radio bursts

Solar flares

Geomagnetic storms

C 1.4.2.1 Solar and Geomagnetic Activity

Level of solar and/or geomagnetic activity; encompasses secondary effects (atmospheric drag on satellites, radiation hazards, etc.).

Descriptors

(1) Negligible

(2) Low (few disturbances with little impact)

(3) Moderate (moderate level and number of disturbances)

(4) High (high level or number of disturbances)

(5) Very high (high level and number of disturbances)

C 1.4.3 High Energy Particles

Level of high-energy particles caused by solar activity.

Descriptors

(1) Negligible

(2) Low (few disturbances with little impact)

(3) Moderate (moderate level and number of disturbances)

(4) High (high level or number of disturbances)

(5) Very high (high level and number of disturbances)

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

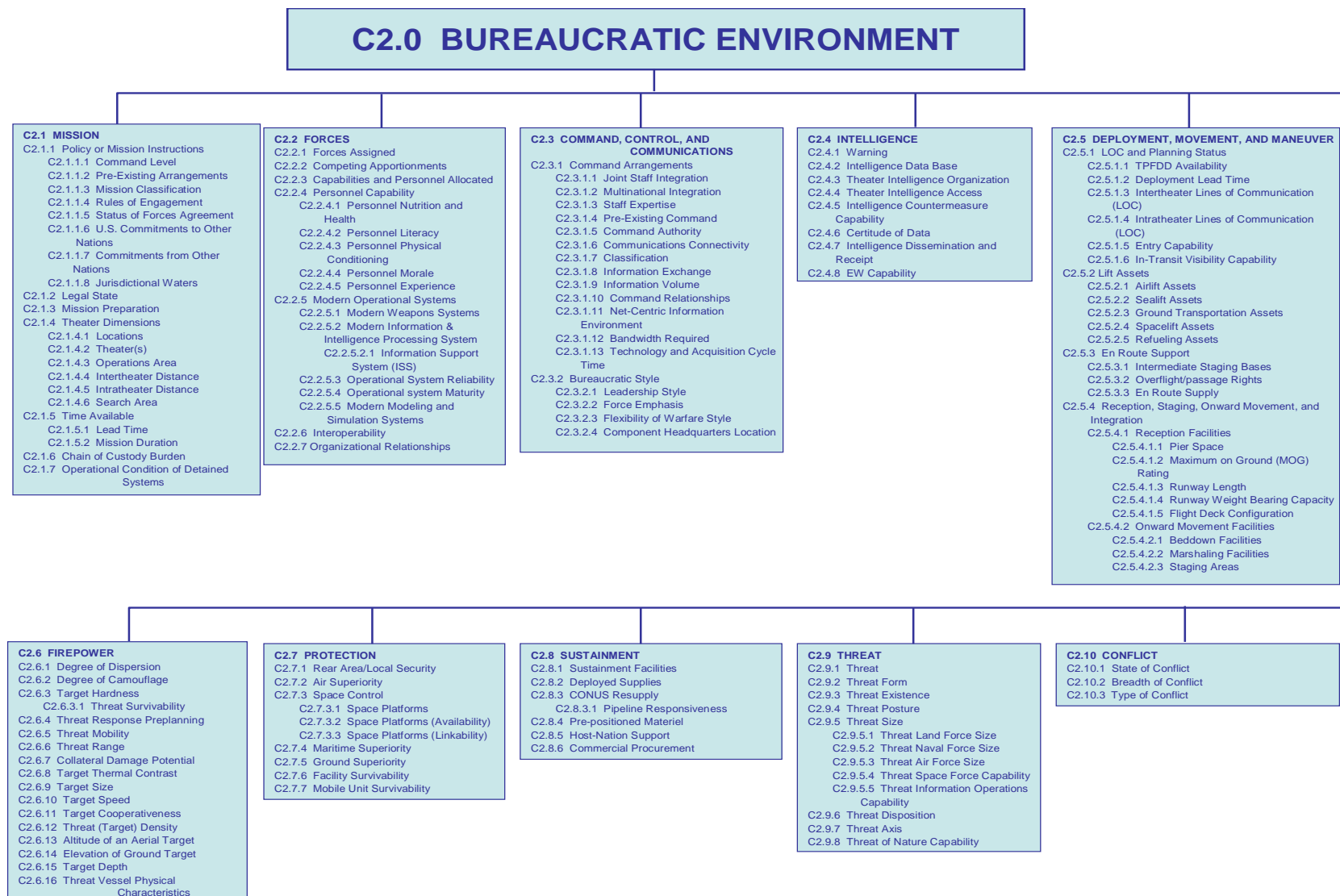


Figure 4-3 Conditions of the Bureaucratic Environment

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

B. Conditions of the Bureaucratic Environment

This section includes factors related to the bureaucratic environment. The major subcategories of bureaucratic conditions are: missions, forces, and conditions related to the areas of command, control, and communications; intelligence; deployment, movement, and maneuver; firepower; protection; sustainment; threat; and conflict.

C 2 BUREAUCRATIC ENVIRONMENT

Factors related to mission and organizational structure, to include command relationships and forces involved. These factors can apply to capabilities and personnel of U.S. forces and friends, allies, coalitions, neutrals, as well as hostile nations and terrorist organizations and their forces.

C 2.1 MISSION

Factors that frame and influence execution of the mission, assigned or understood.

Descriptors

- (2) Straightforward (well within current capabilities)
- (3) Moderately challenging (safely within current capabilities)
- (4) Stressful (very demanding mission relative to current capabilities)

C 2.1.1 Policy or Mission Instructions

Clarity of instructions, directives, policy guidance (including end state), strategies, or status of forces agreements, below Presidential or Cabinet level.

Descriptors

- (1) Clear (addresses likely issues and hedges, leaves little or no ambiguity as to intent, and allows freedom of action where required)
- (2) Minimal (few in number, leaves most decisions to the on-scene commander)
- (3) Restrictive (large number of instructions, leaves little discretion to on-scene commander)
- (4) Unclear (competing sources or conflicting guidance)
- (5) Confused (competing sources and conflicting guidance)

NOTE: Researcher/SMEs Loesch and Paron recommend deleting this condition.

C 2.1.1.1 Command Level

Level of command directing the mission. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

President

Secretary of Defense or Secretary of Homeland Security

Service Component Commander

Area or Combatant Commander

Joint Task Force

Subunified Commander

Functional Component Commander

Multinational

C 2.1.1.2 Pre-Existing Arrangements Plans, organizations, relationships, and arrangements that existed before present mission or tasking and that might influence execution of concept of operations.

Descriptors

- (1) Established (e.g., NATO)
- (2) Strong (complete, but not validated)
- (3) Limited (in work, incomplete)
- (4) Strawman (under discussion)
- (5) No

C 2.1.1.3 Mission Classification

Degree of secrecy assigned to mission sponsor. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

- Overt
- Covert

C 2.1.1.4 Rules of Engagement

Degree of divergence of current operation's ROE from existing Standing Rules of Engagement.

Descriptors

- (1) No divergence (exactly same as Standing ROE)
- (2) Very limited divergence (minor differences in conduct or communications)
- (3) Limited divergence (differences in conduct or communications)
- (4) Extensive divergence (differences in conduct and communications)
- (5) Very extensive divergence (significant differences in conduct and communications)

C 2.1.1.5 Status of Forces Agreement

Degree of control a host nation cedes over conduct and punishment of guest forces under status-of-forces agreements or like instruments. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

- Cooperative
- Restrictive

C 2.1.1.6 U.S. Commitments to Other Nations

Amount of U.S. commitment to assist another nation.

Descriptors

- (1) Major commitment (large contributions of forces, supplies, and other resources)
- (2) Substantial commitment (large contributions of forces or supplies or other resources)
- (3) Limited commitment (some contributions of forces, supplies, or other resources)
- (4) Very limited commitment (small contributions of forces or supplies or other resources)
- (5) No commitment

C 2.1.1.7 Commitments from Other Nations

Amount of commitment by another nation to support U.S. objective or mission.

Descriptors

- (1) Major commitment (large contributions of forces, supplies, and other resources)
- (2) Substantial commitment (large contributions of forces or supplies or other resources)
- (3) Limited commitment (some contributions of forces, supplies, or other resources)

- (4) Very limited commitment (small contributions of forces or supplies or other resources)
- (5) No

C.2.1.1.8 Jurisdictional Waters

Internationally accepted ocean and coastal boundaries defined in accordance with Law of the Sea and other international agreements. Jurisdictional waters have defined zones in the ocean, usually specified as distance and/or angle from the coastline of a nation-state. These internationally broadcasted zones inform mariners of nation-state laws and regulations enforced within each zone. They assist law enforcement officers by providing unambiguous authority, guidance, rules of engagement and use-of-force policy.

Descriptors

Clearly defined, well-documented jurisdictional boundaries for enforcement of laws and treaties. Regulations, policies, and procedures fully accepted by all maritime states.

Clearly defined, well-documented/published jurisdictional boundaries for enforcement of laws and treaties. Regulations, policies, and procedures partially accepted by all maritime states.

Clearly defined, well-documented/published jurisdictional boundaries for enforcement of laws and treaties. Regulations, policies, and procedures drafted but not accepted by all maritime states (e.g., U.S. and Cuba, U.S./Canada border waters and fishery zones, Strait of Hormuz, Persian Gulf, Malacca Strait, etc.).

Clearly defined but NOT well-documented or published jurisdictional boundaries for enforcement of laws and treaties. Regulations, policies, and procedures NOT accepted by all maritime states.

Neither clearly defined nor documented jurisdictional boundaries for enforcement of laws and treaties. Regulations, policies, and procedures NOT accepted by all maritime states.

Note: Each descriptor will make it easier or harder for the task to be completed.

C 2.1.2 Legal State

Legal state under which the operation is conducted. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Peace

MOOTW

War

C 2.1.3 Mission Preparation

Degree to which preparations (intelligence, logistics, positioning of units, etc.) have been completed at time of mission execution.

Descriptors

(1) Approved (fully developed and approved plan)

(2) Completed (fully developed plan)

(3) Partially completed (draft response plan requires further testing and refining)

(4) Outline (response plan still in development)

(5) No

C 2.1.4 Theater Dimensions

Location and size of theater or sub-area of a theater and the time available for mission accomplishment.

C 2.1.4.1 Location

Location where task must be performed. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Ashore

Afloat

Airborne

Space

C 2.1.4.2 Theater(s)

The number of Theaters in which actions are taking place; does not include peaceful transit of an Area or Combatant Commander's AOR.

Descriptors

(1) One

(2) Two

(3) Three

(4) Four

(5) Five

C 2.1.4.3 Operations Area

Physical scope and breadth of area, designated by competent authority, in which forces operate.

Descriptors

(1) Very small (< 10,000 km²)

(2) Small (10,000 to 100,000 km²)

(3) Moderate (100,000 to 500,000 km²)

(4) Large (500,000 to 3,000,000 km²)

(5) Very large (> 3,000,000 km²)

C 2.1.4.4 Intertheater Distance

Mileage between two intertheater locations (e.g., CONUS Area of Operations).

Descriptors

(1) Very short (< 1000 NM)

(2) Short (1,000 to 3,500 NM)

(3) Moderate (3,501 to 5,000 NM)

(4) Long (5,001 to 7,500 NM)

(5) Very long (> 7,500 NM)

C 2.1.4.5 Intra-theater Distance

Mileage between two locations (e.g., one harbor to another).

Descriptors

(1) Very short (< 10 NM)

(2) Short (10 to 50 NM)

(3) Moderate (51 to 150 NM)

- (4) Long (150 to 500 NM)
- (5) Very long (> 500 NM)

C 2.1.4.6 Search Area

The physical scope and breadth of the area which the response team will operate. Note: For EOD forces, numbers should be read and recorded as M2 (Meters²).

Descriptors

- (1) Very small (<50 NM²)
- (2) Small (50 to 50000 NM²)
- (3) Moderate (501 to 2,500 NM²)
- (4) Large (2501 to 10,000 NM²)
- (5) Very Large (> 10,000 NM²)

C 2.1.5 Time Available

The time available (normally the time allowed) to complete a phase of operations.

Descriptors

- (1) Very long (years)
- (2) Long (months)
- (3) Moderate (weeks)
- (4) Short (days)
- (5) Minimal (hours)

C 2.1.5.1 Lead Time

Time from receipt of a warning or directive to initiation of military operations.

Descriptors

- (1) Very long (months)
- (2) Long (weeks)
- (3) Moderate (days)
- (4) Short (hours)
- (5) Minimal (minutes)

C 2.1.5.2 Mission Duration

The unit's expectation of the time required to conduct a mission. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

- Very short (< 30 days)
- Short (30 to 90 days)
- Medium (91 to 180 days)
- Long (181 to 365 days)
- Very long (> 365 days)

C 2.1.6 Chain of Custody Burden

Difficulty of managing chain of custody based upon size of seizure.

Descriptors

- (1) Very small amount of people and material seized.
- (2) Small amount of people and material seized.

- (3) Moderate amount of people and material seized.
- (4) High amount of people and material seized.
- (5) Very high amount of people and material seized.

C 2.1.7 Operational Condition of Detained Systems

Ability of detained systems to be escorted into port for evidence collection and case prosecution.

Descriptors

- (1) Superb (systems perform flawlessly).
- (2) High (few breakdowns are fixed with minimal effort and system restored to previous capability).
- (3) Acceptable (operates at or near established reliability standards for theater but with lesser capability).
- (4) Low (often breaks down and is less capable)
- (5) Very low (rate of failure endangers mission success)

C 2.2 FORCES

Overall capabilities of the forces of a nation, alliance, or coalition.

C 2.2.1 Forces Assigned

Capabilities of operational and support forces assigned to an Area or Combatant Commander.

Descriptors

- (1) Very strong (all planned defensive and offensive forces in place)
- (2) Strong (all planned defensive forces and most planned offensive forces in place)
- (3) Partial (planned defensive forces in place, rapidly building offensive capability)
- (4) Marginal (planned defensive forces in place, slowly building offensive capability)
- (5) Weak (reinforcements needed for defensive operations)

C 2.2.2 Competing Apportionments

Extent to which forces are distributed for planning, with the same force possibly apportioned simultaneously to more than one Area or Combatant Commander (for planning).

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) One
- (3) Two
- (4) Three
- (5) Four

C 2.2.3 Capabilities and Personnel Allocated

Extent to which capabilities and personnel are distributed to a commander for accomplishment of assigned mission.

Descriptors

- (1) Very strong (significantly exceeds plan)
- (2) Strong (exceeds plan)
- (3) Adequate (meets plan)
- (4) Marginal (slightly less than plan)

(5) Inadequate (significantly less than plan)

C 2.2.4 Personnel Capability

Extent to which personnel are capable of performing assigned tasks.

Descriptors

- (1) Very high (fully trained, equipped and exercised)
- (2) High (fully trained and equipped)
- (3) Partial (partially trained and equipped)
- (4) Low (poorly trained and equipped)
- (5) Zero (no training or equipment)

C 2.2.4.1 Personnel Nutrition and Health

Degree to which members of a force are healthy and free of disease.

Descriptors

- (1) Excellent (> 90%)
- (2) Good (70 to 90%)
- (3) Fair (50 to 69%)
- (4) Poor (30 to 49%)
- (5) Very poor (< 30%)

C 2.2.4.2 Personnel Literacy

Literacy level of personnel.

Descriptors

- (1) Very high (most with college degree)
- (2) High (many with college degree, most with secondary degree)
- (3) Moderate (few with college degree, most with secondary degree)
- (4) Low (some secondary degree, most elementary education)
- (5) Poor (some with elementary education, most no formal education)

C 2.2.4.3 Personnel Physical Conditioning

Level of physical conditioning of personnel.

Descriptors

- (1) Superb (formally-organized, fully-executed, totally comprehensive training)
- (2) Excellent (extensive, demanding formally-organized training)
- (3) Good (some formally-organized training)
- (4) Poor (no formally-organized training)
- (5) Very poor (no training)

C 2.2.4.4 Personnel Morale

State of an organization's spirit and confidence.

Descriptors

- (1) Outstanding (owning the mission and developing individual leadership, overcoming all obstacles, including loss of institutional leadership)
- (2) Excellent (owning the mission and willingly following direction to accomplish that mission, regardless of circumstances)

- (3) Good (persevering under adverse circumstances and willing to follow good leadership wherever it leads)
- (4) Poor (accomplishing the mission only as long as conditions do not deteriorate)
- (5) Very poor (committed neither to mission nor assigned leadership, and any obstacle causes a breakdown in performance)

C 2.2.4.5 Personnel Experience

Degree to which civilian and military personnel assigned a task are experienced at the task.

Descriptors

- (1) Very high (professional long-term military and civilian personnel)
- (2) High (mostly a professional force)
- (3) Normal (mix of professional personnel with new personnel and reserves)
- (4) Limited (largely a conscript force or a force with very high turnover of personnel)
- (5) Negligible

C 2.2.4.6 Personnel Fatigue

Degree to which personnel, due to lack of rest, are experiencing fatigue.

Descriptors

- (1) No (personnel are well rested)
- (2) Minimum (personnel are mostly rested; minor impact on decision making skills)
- (3) Moderate (personnel operating with inadequate rest; decision making skills somewhat impaired)
- (4) Severe (significant impairment to physical and decision making skills; need extended recovery period)
- (5) Total (personnel unable to perform their duties)

C 2.2.5 Modern Operational Systems

Availability of modern operational capabilities, to include weapon systems and C4I systems.

Descriptors

- (1) Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force)
- (2) Adequate (meets mission needs)
- (3) Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled)
- (4) Few (treated as "magic bullet" systems and very closely controlled)
- (5) Zero (no modern operational system)

C 2.2.5.1 Modern Weapons Systems

Availability of modern weapons systems in numbers and type

Descriptors

- (1) Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force)
- (2) Adequate (meets mission needs)
- (3) Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled)
- (4) Few (treated as "magic bullet" systems or weapons and very closely controlled)
- (5) Zero (no modern weapons system)

C 2.2.5.2 Modern Information & Intelligence Processing Systems

Availability of modern information systems in numbers and types.

Descriptors

- (1) Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force)
- (2) Adequate (meets mission needs)
- (3) Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled)
- (4) Few (treated as "high value" systems and very closely controlled)
- (5) Zero (no modern information and intelligence processing systems)

C 2.2.5.2.1 Information Support System (ISS)

Availability of information support systems (ISS) in numbers and types for planning; integrating intelligence, briefing, identifying and coordinating support requirements, navigating, recording, and generating questions and or recommendations.

Descriptors

- (1) Abundant (fully developed ISS fully distributed throughout the force)
- (2) Limited (fully developed ISS partially distributed)
- (3) Few (partially developed and partially distributed throughout force or vice versa)
- (4) No (SOP/ERP only)
- (5) Ad Hoc (no formal established system or process)

C 2.2.5.3 Operational Systems Reliability

Qualities of reliability, maintainability, and sustainability built into systems.

Descriptors

- (1) Superb (systems performing flawlessly)
- (2) High (few breakdowns and those fixed without major effort)
- (3) Acceptable (operates at or near established reliability standards maintainable in the field)
- (4) Low (often breaks down or must be repaired by specialists in rear areas)
- (5) No (rate of failure of operational systems prevents mission success)

C 2.2.5.4 Operational Systems Maturity

Development and deployment status of a force's leading edge technology systems.

Descriptors

- (1) Advanced (fully developed and integrated into the force)
- (2) Evolved (numerous units equipped with new systems, follow-on systems are in development)
- (3) Early (initial units equipped and trained with new systems)
- (4) Overage (questionable reliability)
- (5) Brass Board (pre-production state of development)

C 2.2.5.5 Modern Modeling and Simulation Systems

Availability of modeling and simulation systems.

Descriptors

- (1) Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force)
- (2) Adequate (meets mission needs)
- (3) Limited (not widely distributed and use is closely controlled)
- (4) Few (does not meet mission needs)
- (5) Zero (no modern systems)

C 2.2.6 Interoperability

Ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units, or forces.

Descriptors

- (1) Full (systems, units, or forces tested and proven to integrate easily, both vertically and horizontally)
- (2) Very high (systems, units or forces tested and proven to integrate vertically and horizontally with minimal workarounds)
- (3) High (systems, units, or forces integrate vertically and horizontally, but do require workarounds)
- (4) Some (systems, units, or forces can only partially interoperate)
- (5) No

C 2.2.7 Organizational Relationships

Extent to which organizational elements (e.g., military branches, civilian departments or agencies, paramilitary organizations) cooperate with each other and adhere to the chain of command.

Descriptors

- (2) Strong (act as single team and adhere to chain of command)
- (3) Moderate (some individual force element agendas, but general adherence to chain of command)
- (4) Poor (uncooperative force elements may act independently)

C 2.3 COMMAND, CONTROL, AND COMMUNICATIONS

Conditions describing C3 features of the operational environment.

C 2.3.1 Command Arrangements

Type of relationships or procedures set up among forces and staffs for effective management of forces and accomplishment of the mission.

Descriptors

- (1) Service Unilateral
- (2) Multi-Departmental
- (2) Joint
- (3) NATO
- (4) Multinational
- (5) Ad Hoc

C 2.3.1.1 Joint Staff Integration

Extent to which staffs of two or more forces or agencies of the same nation have integrated their doctrine, staff, force techniques and procedures, and training.

Descriptors

- (1) Full (broadly based and fully interactive)
- (2) Moderate (significant common experience or level of integration)
- (3) Partial (some common experience or level of integration)
- (4) Poor (not broadly based and have not worked together)
- (5) No

C 2.3.1.2 Multinational Integration

Extent to which staffs of two or more forces or agencies of two or more nations have integrated their senior command and staff billets, information and intelligence, doctrine and procedures, logistics, and training.

Descriptors

- (1) Full (broadly based and fully interactive)
- (2) Moderate (significant common experience or level of integration)
- (3) Partial (some common experience or level of integration)
- (4) Poor (not broadly based and have not worked together)
- (5) No

C 2.3.1.3 Staff Expertise

Level of skill and experience that staff personnel provide to the commander on operational art and logistics, capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures.

Descriptors

- (1) Very high (staff works well together and has an excellent grasp of technical and tactical aspects, plus the logistic requirements of assigned forces)
- (2) High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of technical and tactical aspects, plus the logistic requirements of assigned forces)
- (3) Moderate (staff works well together and has a general grasp of technical and tactical aspects, plus the logistic requirements of assigned forces)
- (4) Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of technical and tactical aspects, plus the logistic requirements of assigned forces)
- (5) No (staff neither works well together nor possesses required knowledge of technical and tactical aspects, plus the logistic requirements of assigned forces)

C 2.3.1.4 Pre-Existing Command

Extent to which a command and staff headquarters structure exists.

Descriptors

- (1) Very strong (operationally tested and proven structure)
- (2) Strong (operationally tested and actively correcting identified gaps)
- (3) Viable (operationally untested but functioning adequately)
- (4) Partial (pre-designed and designated command organization)
- (5) No (ad hoc)

C 2.3.1.5 Command Authority

Commander's degree of authority over assigned forces. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Combatant Command (COCOM) (command authority)

Operational Control (OPCON)

Tactical Control (TACON) (support)

C 2.3.1.6 Communications Connectivity

Degree to which communications can be maintained up and down the chain of command and horizontally.

Descriptors

- (1) Continuous (operates with no interruptions)
- (2) Reliable (operates with almost no interruptions)
- (3) Intermittent (some interruptions will occur)
- (4) Periodic (only operates periodically)
- (5) No (comm out)

C 2.3.1.7 Classification

Highest level of information security at which a headquarters or force is operating. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

NATO Cosmic Top Secret
NATO Secret
Code Word
Top Secret
Secret
Multinational Designated

C 2.3.1.8 Information Exchange

Freedom with which information (e.g., intelligence and logistic data and operations plans) can be distributed or released within a staff or to operating units, to include allies and coalition partners.

Descriptors

- (1) Unrestricted
- (2) Somewhat restricted
- (3) Restricted
- (4) Highly restricted
- (5) No

C 2.3.1.9 Information Volume

Volume of data or information generated or made available to decision makers. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Very low
Low
Moderate
High
Very high

C 2.3.1.10 Command Relationships

Complexity of command relationships required to train, organize and generate the force prior to transfer to Area or Combatant Commander for employment. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Minimal (employing commander responsible for the forces)
 Moderate (employing commander supported by 1 or 2 commands or agencies)
 Complex (employing commander supported by 3 commands or agencies)

C 2.3.1.11 Net-Centric Information Environment

Extent to which knowledgeable entities are effectively linked in the battle space. Net-centricity is an information superiority-enabled concept of operations that generates increased operational power by networking sensors, decision makers, and operators.

Descriptors

- (1) Very strongly functioning (entities linked, tested, and proven)
- (2) Strongly functioning (entities well linked)
- (3) Adequately functioning (most entities linked)
- (4) Poor (entities seldom linked; act independently)
- (5) No linkage

C 2.3.1.12 Bandwidth Required

Required capacity for the amount of data that must be sent through a network connection or the range of transmission frequencies a network requires.

Descriptors

- (1) Very low levels
- (2) Low levels
- (3) Medium levels
- (4) High levels
- (5) Very high levels

C 2.3.1.13 Technology and Acquisition Cycle Time

Information technology (IT) cycle development time versus major acquisition cycle time.

Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Negligible (IT cycle development time less than major acquisition cycle time)
 Lower (IT cycle development time less than major acquisition cycle time)
 Equal (IT cycle development time equal to major acquisition cycle time)
 Greater (IT cycle development time somewhat longer than major acquisition cycle time)

C 2.3.2 Bureaucratic Style

Approach by a nation and its commanders and managers to the conduct of operations.

Descriptors

- (1) Innovative (creates opportunities to improve performance)
- (2) Adaptable (adjusts easily to changing circumstances)
- (3) Conventional (uses range of capabilities; some flexibility)
- (4) Predictable (closely follows doctrine)
- (5) Rigid (narrow and inflexible)

C 2.3.2.1 Leadership Style

Approach of the commander or manager to exercising responsibilities and leading subordinates.

Descriptors

- (1) Mission orders
- (2) Participative
- (3) Coaching
- (4) Bureaucratic
- (5) Autocratic

C 2.3.2.2 Force Emphasis

Special weight or importance placed by commanders or managers on specific characteristics or composition (e.g., land, sea, air) of their forces.

Descriptors

- (1) Non-coercive
- (1) Law enforcement
- (2) Land
- (2) Air
- (2) Maritime
- (2) Balanced conventional
- (3) Unconventional
- (4) Space
- (5) Nuclear
- (5) Nuclear triad

C 2.3.2.3 Flexibility of Warfare Style

Extent to which a nation's armed forces can adapt to various styles of warfare (e.g., moving from conventional to unconventional warfare).

Descriptors

- (1) Unlimited
- (2) Extensive
- (3) Moderate
- (4) Limited
- (5) No

C 2.3.2.4 Component Headquarters Location

Location of component command headquarters with relation to a joint force commander's headquarters.

Descriptors

- (2) Collocation of all
- (3) Collocation of some
- (4) Separate

C 2.4 INTELLIGENCE

Conditions describing Intelligence and other informational features of bureaucratic environment.

C 2.4.1 Warning

Degree of certitude of warning received

Descriptors

- (1) Sharp and clear

- (2) Unambiguous
- (3) Somewhat ambiguous
- (4) Ambiguous
- (5) Garbled

C 2.4.2 Intelligence Data Base

Availability of intelligence data or threat assessments to support a mission or task.

Descriptors

- (1) Abundant (multiple sources of current intelligence data)
- (2) Adequate (at least one source of current intelligence)
- (3) Marginal (at least one source of current intelligence data but data is incomplete)
- (4) Negligible (only unreliable sources for current intelligence)
- (5) No (no sources available)

C 2.4.3 Theater Intelligence Organization

Status of an intelligence collection, processing, and production organization within a theater or dedicated to the theater.

Descriptors

- (1) Complete (tested and proven)
- (2) Mature
- (3) Growing
- (4) Immature
- (5) No

C 2.4.4 Theater Intelligence Access

Ability of intelligence gathering resources to penetrate and cover the AOR.

Descriptors

- (1) Easy (easily penetrable)
- (2) Minimally difficult (penetrable with minimal difficulty)
- (3) Difficult (penetrable with major difficulty)
- (4) Very difficult (rarely penetrable)
- (5) Negligible (impenetrable)

C 2.4.5 Intelligence Countermeasure Capability

Ability of a nation to detect and counter intelligence gathering by an enemy.

Descriptors

- (1) Very strong (thoroughly understand and control enemy sources)
- (2) Strong (good understanding and ability to influence enemy sources)
- (3) Moderate (partial understanding/control over enemy sources)
- (4) Weak (little understanding/control over enemy sources)
- (5) No

C 2.4.6 Certitude of Data

Degree of confidence in the accuracy of data information.

Descriptors

- (1) Absolute (100% confidence)

- (2) High (> 90% confidence)
- (3) Moderate (> 50-90% confidence)
- (4) Low (25-50% confidence)
- (5) Little or no (< 25% confidence)

C 2.4.7 Intelligence Dissemination and Receipt

Proper communications paths, dissemination suite, receipt suite, and display suite in place between producers and customers to allow timely transmission and receipt of information.

Descriptors

- (1) Continuous (system operates with no delays)
- (2) Reliable (system operates with almost no delays)
- (3) Intermittent (system operates with some delays)
- (4) Periodic (system only operates with periodic delays)
- (5) No (system does not function)

C 2.4.8 EW Capability

Ability to make use of electromagnetic and directed energy control (use of the electromagnetic spectrum to influence/counter/attack the threat).

Descriptors

- (1) Very strong (thoroughly understand systems and applications)
- (2) Strong (good understanding of systems and applications)
- (3) Moderate (partial understanding of systems and applications)
- (4) Weak (little understanding of systems and applications)
- (5) No

C 2.5 DEPLOYMENT, MOVEMENT, AND MANEUVER

Conditions describing deployment, movement and maneuver of organizational elements of the operational environment.

C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status

Status of lines of communication and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver.

Descriptors

- (1) Complete (LOCs secure and planning complete, tested and validated)
- (2) Very good (LOCs secure and planning complete)
- (3) Good (LOCs secure and planning well advanced)
- (4) Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced)
- (5) Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists)

C 2.5.1.1 TPFDD Availability

Availability of time-phased force and deployment data (TFPDD) to execute a deployment.

Descriptors

- (1) Full (TPFDD planning complete)
- (2) Extensive (significant planning and refinement completed)
- (3) Partial (in development)
- (4) Minimal (beginning stages of planning)
- (5) No (planning not conducted for this size force or this area)

C 2.5.1.2 Deployment Lead Time

Time from unit being called up until required at the location where it will be employed.

Descriptors

- (1) Very long (> six months)
- (2) Long (months)
- (3) Moderate (weeks)
- (4) Short (days)
- (5) Minimal (hours)

C 2.5.1.3 Intertheater Lines of Communication (LOC)

Freedom of movement for forces and material between theaters.

Descriptors

- (2) Secure
- (3) Contested
- (4) Unsecured

C 2.5.1.4 Intra-theater Lines of Communication (LOC)

Freedom of movement for forces and material within a theater.

Descriptors

- (2) Secure
- (3) Contested
- (4) Unsecured

C 2.5.1.5 Entry Capability

Extent to which a military force is capable of entering an area of operations.

Descriptors

- (1) Administrative
- (2) Unopposed
- (3) Moderately opposed
- (4) Strongly opposed
- (5) Very strongly opposed

C 2.5.1.6 In-Transit Visibility Capability

Extent to which deployable forces are able to provide data on forces and materiel to Global Transportation Network via automated identification technologies (AIT).

Descriptors

- (1) Robust (fully integrated system validated for all forces and material)
- (2) Full (forces and material all use AIT compatible with feeder systems)
- (3) Partial (some unit AIT and feeder systems)
- (4) Poor (intermittent ITV)
- (5) No (neither unit AIT nor feeder system ITV available)

C 2.5.2 Lift Assets

Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces.

Descriptors

- (1) Robust (more than planned)
- (2) Complete (as planned)
- (3) Limited (somewhat less than planned)
- (4) Few (far less than planned)
- (5) No

C 2.5.2.1 Airlift Assets

Availability of airlift assets for deployment or employment of forces.

Descriptors

- (1) Robust (more than planned)
- (2) Complete (as planned)
- (3) Limited (somewhat less than planned)
- (4) Few (far less than planned)
- (5) No

C 2.5.2.2 Sealift Assets

Availability of sealift assets for deployment or employment of forces.

Descriptors

- (1) Robust (more than planned)
- (2) Complete (as planned)
- (3) Limited (somewhat less than planned)
- (4) Few (far less than planned)
- (5) No

C 2.5.2.3 Ground Transportation Assets

Availability of ground transportation to support deployment or employment of forces.

Descriptors

- (1) Robust (more than planned)
- (2) Complete (as planned)
- (3) Limited (somewhat less than planned)
- (4) Few (far less than planned)
- (5) No

C 2.5.2.4 Spacelift Assets

Availability of launch pads, vehicle assembly/staging areas, launch vehicles, and range facilities.

Descriptors

- (1) Robust (more than planned)
- (2) Complete (as planned)
- (3) Limited (somewhat less than planned)
- (4) Few (far less than planned)
- (5) No

C 2.5.2.5 Refueling Assets

Availability of refueling assets for deployment or employment.

Descriptors

- (1) Robust (more than planned)
- (2) Complete (as planned)
- (3) Limited (somewhat less than planned)
- (4) Few (far less than planned)
- (5) No

C 2.5.3 En Route Support

Availability of support to ensure movement of forces, including refueling (or bunkering), arming, maintaining, troop support, ITV data capture and basing, as well as, convoy escorts and naval covering forces for maritime movement.

Descriptors

- (1) Robust (more than planned)
- (2) Complete (as planned)
- (3) Limited (somewhat less than planned)
- (4) Few (far less than planned)
- (5) No

C 2.5.3.1 Intermediate Staging Bases

Availability of intermediate bases and ports for staging aircraft, ships, and troops for strategic deployment.

Descriptors

- (1) Robust (more than planned)
- (2) Complete (as planned)
- (3) Limited (somewhat less than planned)
- (4) Few (far less than planned)
- (5) No

C 2.5.3.2 Overflight/Passage Rights

Right to overfly national territory or national waters or to transit sovereign waters.

Descriptors

- (1) Unlimited (blanket authorization)
- (2) Granted (most direct route, speed, and/or altitude authorized)
- (3) Limited (may include some restrictions on routes, speeds, and/or altitudes)
- (4) Restricted (may include significant restrictions on routes, speeds, and/or altitudes)
- (5) No (requested and refused)

C 2.5.3.3 En Route Supply

Availability of supply needed to ensure movement of forces, to include refueling (or bunkering), arming, maintaining, troop support, and basing.

Descriptors

- (1) Robust (more than planned)
- (2) Complete (as planned)
- (3) Limited (somewhat less than planned)
- (4) Few (far less than planned)
- (5) No

C 2.5.4 Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration

Ability to support delivery, disposition, and ITV of units, equipment, and personnel that arrive by intertheater strategic lift or intra-theater lift.

Descriptors

- (1) Robust (more than planned)
- (2) Complete (as planned)
- (3) Limited (somewhat less than planned)
- (4) Few (far less than planned)
- (5) No

C 2.5.4.1 Reception Facilities

Extent to which facilities are available to off-load ships and aircraft.

Descriptors

- (1) Robust (more than planned)
- (2) Complete (as planned)
- (3) Limited (somewhat less than planned)
- (4) Few (far less than planned)
- (5) No

C 2.5.4.1.1 Pier Space

Amount of berthing space available to load or unload ships.

Descriptors

- (1) Very robust (> 3 LMSR-size (large, medium-speed, roll-on/roll-off) vessels)
- (2) Robust (2-3 LMSR-size vessels)
- (3) Limited (1 LMSR-size vessel)
- (4) Restricted (only able to support vessels smaller than LMSR)
- (5) No

C 2.5.4.1.2 Maximum on Ground (MOG) Rating

Maximum number of aircraft an airfield is rated to physically accommodate at one time for unloading and loading based on ramp space dimensions and/or runway limitations. The physical MOG may be further qualified as a working MOG based on limiting factors such as servicing or maintenance capability. MOG is often addressed in terms of wide-body equivalents (C-5, C-17, B-747, etc.) or narrow-body equivalents (C-141, C-130, DC-8, etc.).

Descriptors

- (1) Very high (> 10)
- (2) High (7 to 10)
- (3) Medium (4 to 6)
- (4) Low (2 to 3)
- (5) Restricted (1)

C 2.5.4.1.3 Runway Length

Length of usable runway.

Descriptors

- (1) Very long (> 10,000 feet)
- (2) Long (> 8200 to 10,000 feet)

- (3) Medium (> 5000 to 8200 feet; NATO Standard = 8000 feet)
- (4) Short (3500 to 5000 feet)
- (5) Very short (< 3500 feet)

C 2.5.4.1.4 Runway Weight Bearing Capacity

Weight-bearing capacity of a runway or the larger airport surfaces.

Descriptors

- (1) Jumbo (C-5)
- (2) Large (B-747)
- (3) Medium (C-141, C-17)
- (4) Low (C-130)
- (5) Restricted (unable to receive transport aircraft)

C 2.5.4.1.5 Flight Deck Configuration

Deck configuration of USCG/USN air-capable ships with helicopter-landing spots.

Descriptors

- (2) Carrier (CV)
- (3) Multi-spot
- (4) Single-spot

C 2.5.4.2 Onward Movement Facilities

Facilities available to marshal cargo and personnel and move them forward in the theater.

Descriptors

- (1) Robust (more than planned)
- (2) Complete (as planned)
- (3) Limited (somewhat less than planned)
- (4) Few (far less than planned)
- (5) No

C 2.5.4.2.1 Beddown Facilities

Space available for handling material and personnel from arriving ships and aircraft.

Descriptors

- (1) Robust (more than planned)
- (2) Complete (as planned)
- (3) Limited (somewhat less than planned)
- (4) Few (far less than planned)
- (5) No

C 2.5.4.2.2 Marshaling Facilities

Facilities for assembling, holding, maintaining visibility over and organizing supplies and equipment, especially vehicles and transportation, for onward movement.

Descriptors

- (1) Robust (more than planned)
- (2) Complete (as planned)
- (3) Limited (somewhat less than planned)
- (4) Few (far less than planned)

(5) No

C 2.5.4.2.3 Staging Areas

Location established for concentration of units and transient personnel between movements.

Descriptors

- (1) Robust (more than planned)
- (2) Complete (as planned)
- (3) Limited (somewhat less than planned)
- (4) Few (far less than planned)
- (5) No

C 2.6 FIREPOWER

Conditions describing the firepower of weapons.

C 2.6.1 Degree of Dispersion

Degree to which forces or facilities are dispersed from one area or conform to linear formations or lines (e.g., FLOT, FEBA, or naval battle group formations). Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

High (dispersed battlefield with no force concentrations and no major sustainment or logistic concentrations or chokepoints)

Moderate (forces attempting to maintain fluid situation; large concentrations of sustainment and logistic chokepoints)

Low (front lines consisting of trenches and other fortifications or massed groupings behind FEBA)

C 2.6.2 Degree of Camouflage

Degree to which forces, units, items of equipment, or personnel are hidden from visual, electronic, or other forms of detection. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Very high (forces protected by multiple, supporting levels of camouflage)

High (widespread and effective)

Moderate (neither widespread nor highly effective)

Low

Negligible

C 2.6.3 Target Hardness

Degree to which a target or set of targets has been protected against firepower attacks.

Descriptors

(1) Negligible (unhardened)

(2) Minimal (e.g., shelters, hangerettes)

(3) Medium (substantial, but unreinforced construction)

(4) Heavy (reinforced construction, usually with added protection such as rock rubble)

(5) Super (buried to great depth with augmented protection)

C 2.6.3.1 Threat Survivability

Degree to which a threat or set of threats is capable of defending itself against firepower attacks.

Descriptors

- (1) Negligible
- (2) Low (single, marginal defensive system and command and control in place)
- (3) Medium (single, moderate defensive system and command and control in place)
- (4) High (significant defensive systems and command and control in place)
- (5) Very high (multiple, overlapping defensive systems and command and control in place)

C 2.6.4 Threat Response Preplanning

Number of and degree to which initial threat responses (targeting) have been preplanned, particularly in peacetime.

Descriptors

- (1) Negligible
- (2) Early-Limited (initial targeting started but covers few threats)
- (3) Early-Extensive (initial targeting started, covers most threats)
- (4) Mature (initial response/targeting almost complete and mostly current)
- (5) Full (targeting complete and current)

C 2.6.5 Threat Mobility

Ability of a potential threat to relocate.

Descriptors

- (1) No (fixed site)
- (2) Very limited (> 6 hours)
- (3) Limited (1 to 6 hours)
- (4) Good (< 1 hour)
- (5) High (dwell time in minutes, can immediately relocate upon detection or taking action)

C 2.6.6 Threat Range

Range of a threat from the responding/attacking system or unit.

Descriptors

- (1) Between 1-3 km
- (1) Between 0.3-1 km
- (1) Less than 0.3 km
- (2) Between 10-30 km
- (2) Between 3-10 km
- (3) Between 50-250 NM
- (3) Between 30-100 km
- (4) Between 500-1000 NM
- (4) Between 250-500 NM
- (5) Greater than 1500 NM
- (5) Between 1000-1500 NM

C 2.6.7 Collateral Damage Potential

Commander's estimate of physical damage and collateral effects on noncombatant persons, property, and environments incidental to response operations, given available methods to mitigate damage while accomplishing mission objectives.

Descriptors

- (1) Negligible (threat is separate from non-threat entities, no collateral damage is expected)
- (2) Low (given available methods to mitigate damage, while accomplishing mission objectives, low collateral damage is expected)
- (3) Moderate (given available methods to mitigate damage, while accomplishing mission objectives, moderate collateral damage is expected)
- (4) High (given available methods to mitigate damage while accomplishing mission objectives, high collateral damage is expected)
- (5) Very high (given available methods to mitigate damage while accomplishing mission objectives, very high collateral damage is expected)

C 2.6.8 Target Thermal Contrast

Temperature differential between background areas and targets.

Descriptors

- (1) Very high ($> 10^{\circ}\text{C}$)
- (2) High (6° to 10°C)
- (3) Moderate (2°C to 5°C)
- (4) Little ($< 2^{\circ}\text{C}$)
- (5) Negligible

C 2.6.9 Target Size

Relative size of a target.

Descriptors

- (1) One point
- (2) Two to three points
- (3) Somewhat distributed
- (4) Moderately distributed
- (5) Widely distributed

C 2.6.10 Target Speed

Speed at which a target is capable of maneuvering.

Descriptors

- (1) Air: Slow (0 to 100 knots)
- (2) Air: Medium (> 100 to 250 knots)
- (3) Air: Moderately fast (> 250 to 450 knots)
- (4) Air: Fast (> 450 to 658 knots)
- (5) Air: Supersonic (> 658 to 3,290 knots)
- (1) Sea: Slow (0 to 5 knots)
- (2) Sea: Moderately slow (6 to 10 knots)
- (3) Sea: Medium (11 to 20 knots)
- (4) Sea: Fast (21-40 knots)
- (5) Sea: Very Fast (> 40 knots)
- (1) Land: Slow (0 to 10 kph)

- (2) Land: Moderately slow (> 10 to 15 kph)
- (3) Land: Medium (> 15 to 25 kph)
- (4) Land: Moderately fast (> 25 to 35 kph)
- (5) Land: Fast (> 35 kph)

C 2.6.11 Target Cooperativeness

Degree to which a target presents itself to be detected and tracked by an attacking system or unit.

Descriptors

- (1) Very high (regularly radiates emissions; does not employ cover and deception or stealth)
- (2) High (frequently radiates emissions; does not employ effective stealth technology, cover and concealment, or deception)
- (3) Moderate (periodically radiates emissions; periodically employs stealth technology, cover and concealment, or deception)
- (4) Little (does not radiate emissions; but does not employ all stealth technology, cover and concealment or deception)
- (5) No (does not radiate emission; and does employ all stealth technology, cover and concealment, and deception)

C 2.6.12 Threat (Target) Density

Number of threats on a single axis that must be engaged simultaneously.

Descriptors

- (2) Single
- (3) Few (2 to 7)
- (4) Many (> 8)

C 2.6.13 Altitude of an Aerial Target

Altitude of an aerial target. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

- Very Low (sea level to 150 feet)
- Low (> 150 to 1,200 feet)
- Medium (> 1,200 to 40,000 feet)
- High (> 40,000 to 90,000 feet)
- Very high (> 90,000 feet)

C 2.6.14 Elevation of Ground Target

Elevation of a target on the ground. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

- Very Low (sea level to 5000 feet)
- Low (5000 to 10,000 feet)
- Medium (10,000 to 15,000 feet)
- High (15,000 to 20,000 feet)
- Very high (> 20,000 feet)

C 2.6.15 Target Depth

Depth of a target.

Descriptors

- (1) Near surface (sea level to 50 feet)
- (2) Shallow (51 to 120 feet)
- (3) Moderate (121 to 500 feet)
- (4) Deep (501 to 1,000 feet)
- (5) Very Deep (> 1,000 feet)

C 2.6.16 Threat Vessel Physical Characteristics

Length of threat vessel.

Descriptors

- (1) Less than 20-meters LOA
- (2) Between 20 and 100 meters LOA
- (3) Between 100 and 200-meters LOA
- (4) Between 200 and 300-meters LOA
- (5) Greater than 300-meters LOA

C 2.7 PROTECTION

Conditions describing the protection of capabilities, to include personnel and equipment, as viewed from the bureaucratic environment.

C 2.7.1 Rear Area/Local Security

Extent to which rear area or local area is secure.

Descriptors

- (1) Very high
- (2) High
- (3) Moderate
- (4) Limited
- (5) No

C 2.7.2 Air Superiority

Extent to which operations in the air, over sea, or over land can be conducted with acceptable losses from hostile air forces and air defenses.

Descriptors

- (1) Full (air supremacy)
- (2) General
- (3) Theater- or Area-Wide
- (4) Local
- (5) No

C 2.7.3 Space Control

Measure of gaining and maintaining space superiority to assure friendly forces can use the space environment while denying its use to the enemy

Descriptors

- (2) Full
- (3) Partial
- (4) No

C 2.7.3.1 Space Platforms

Number of space platforms available for the specific joint operations area.

Descriptors

- (1) Abundant (> 100% required platforms)
- (2) Sufficient (> 90% required platforms)
- (3) Limited (20 to 75% required platforms)
- (4) Severely limited (< 20% required platforms)
- (5) No

C 2.7.3.2 Space Platforms (Availability)

Percentage of time space platforms can be used over the joint operations area. Time can be limited due to operational procedures, general ephemeris conditions, or sun angle (too high or eclipse).

Descriptors

- (1) Very high (> 90%)
- (2) High (81 to 90%)
- (3) Limited (71 to 80%)
- (4) Low (61 to 70%)
- (5) Very low (< 50%)

C 2.7.3.3 Space Platforms (Linkability)

Method for linking joint operations area commanders to space platforms.

Descriptors

- (1) Proven (fully operational)
- (2) Developed (tested, partially operational)
- (3) Defined (design on paper)
- (4) Complex (never been attempted before)
- (5) No

C 2.7.4 Maritime Superiority

Extent to which operations on, over, or under the sea can be conducted with acceptable losses from hostile military naval actions

Descriptors

- (1) Full
- (2) General
- (3) Theater- or Area-Wide
- (4) Local
- (5) No

C 2.7.5 Ground Superiority

Extent to which operations on or over land can be conducted with acceptable losses from hostile military ground actions

Descriptors

- (1) Full
- (2) General

- (3) Theater- or Area-Wide
- (4) Local
- (5) No

C 2.7.6 Facility Survivability

Degree of vulnerability (e. g., not EMP or shock hardened, not concealed). Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

- Very high (concealed)
- High (EMP hardened)
- Moderate (shock hardened)
- Low (mobile and enduring)
- Very low (mobile)

C 2.7.7 Mobile Unit Survivability

Degree of vulnerability (e.g., strong unit construction, mobility, and/or self-defense capability). Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

- Very high (well built, extremely mobile, possessing self-defense capability)
- High (well built, mobile, possessing some self-defense capability)
- Moderate (well built or mobile or possessing some self-defense capability)
- Low (poorly constructed, relatively slow mobility, minimal self-defense capability)
- Very low (poorly constructed, slow mobility, no self defense capability)

C 2.8 SUSTAINMENT

Conditions describing sustainment of elements of the bureaucratic environment.

C 2.8.1 Sustainment Facilities

Grounds, buildings, and equipment available to provide and support sustainment of an operation or force.

Descriptors

- (1) Abundant
- (2) Adequate
- (3) Limited
- (4) Very Limited
- (5) No

C 2.8.2 Deployed Supplies

Number of days of supply available for an operation.

Descriptors

- (1) Abundant (> 90 days)
- (2) Sufficient (31 to 90 days)
- (3) Limited (11 to 30 days)
- (4) Short (3 to 10 days)
- (5) Negligible (< 3 days)

C 2.8.3 CONUS Resupply

Adequacy of national level production and supply stocks and Theater or Area priority for sustainment).

Descriptors

- (1) Abundant (multiple sources of national level production and supply stocks)
- (2) Adequate (no impact on defensive or offensive operations due to lack of long-term logistic support)
- (3) Sufficient (no impact on defensive operations due to lack of long-term logistic support)
- (4) Limited (defensive operations must be tailored to accommodate limits on logistical support)
- (5) Negligible (deferred theater)

C 2.8.3.1 Pipeline Responsiveness

Adequacy of logistics pipeline to return retrograde to repair facilities and for repair facilities to issue replacement parts. This includes theater evacuation, transportation, and repair facility policies affecting movement and repair of high value, class IX repair parts.

Descriptors

- (1) Robust (repair parts move unimpeded)
- (2) Adequate (most repair parts move with minimal delay)
- (3) Slow (distribution problems, shortage of retrograde or bits and pieces needed for repair)
- (4) Very slow (pipeline bogged down due to lack of retrograde, lack of proper distribution, or shortage of bits and pieces needed for repair)
- (5) Unresponsive (pipeline is shut down due to no movement of parts; on-hand stocks are only source of resupply)

C 2.8.4 Pre-positioned Materiel

Quantity of equipment or supplies pre-positioned at or near the point of planned use or at a designated location.

Descriptors

- (1) Abundant (able to equip and provide fuel and ammunition for all forces)
- (2) Extensive (able to equip most ground forces and provide most fuel and ammunition for forces apportioned)
- (3) Limited (can equip and support early arriving forces, e.g., marine diesel fuel)
- (4) Very limited (can equip and support minimum number of early arriving forces)
- (5) No

C 2.8.5 Host-Nation Support

Extent of civil and military assistance provided by host nation to foreign forces within its territory.

Descriptors

- (1) Extensive (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by > 50%)
- (2) Moderate (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by > 30 to 50%)
- (3) Limited (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by 15 to 30%)

- (4) Minimal (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by < 15%)
- (5) No

C 2.8.6 Commercial Procurement

Extent to which materiel and services can be procured from the local economy in Area or Theater.

Descriptors

- (1) Fully available (> 90% of items normally available in the U.S.)
- (2) Extensive (51 to 90% of items normally available in the U.S.)
- (3) Limited (15 to 50% of items available in the U.S.)
- (4) Negligible (< 15% of items available in the U.S.)
- (5) No

C 2.9 THREAT

Conditions describing threats associated with bureaucratic environment.

C 2.9.1 Threat

Seriousness of threat (aggression) to the nation.

Descriptors

- (1) Minimal
- (2) Serious (U.N. Resolution)
- (3) Very serious (treaty commitment)
- (4) Grave (national interest)
- (5) Extreme (national survival)

C 2.9.2 Threat Form

Types of potential threat or crisis.

Descriptors

- (1) Smuggling/illegal immigration
- (1) Natural disaster
- (1) Economic
- (2) Information Warfare
- (2) Paramilitary organizations
- (3) Conventional
- (3) Unconventional (guerrilla warfare)
- (4) Terrorist
- (4) Biological
- (4) Chemical
- (5) Nuclear

C 2.9.3 Threat Existence

Perceived potential for aggression or harm to a nation, government, or its instrumentalities.

Descriptors

- (1) Active (ongoing, overt threats of aggression against a nation)
- (2) Acknowledged (threat is recognized)

- (3) Ambiguous (threat is recognized but not well understood)
- (4) Unacknowledged (threat is neither recognized nor accepted as genuine)
- (5) No

C 2.9.4 Threat Posture

Timing of potential aggression or threat action against friendly forces.

Descriptors

- (1) No (Intelligence unable to provide any timetable)
- (2) Long-term (long-term indicators noted)
- (3) Near-term (preparations for attack noted)
- (4) Ready (preparations for immediate attack completed)
- (5) Imminent (all intelligence indicators point to impending attack)

C 2.9.5 Threat Size

Relative size of threat compared to friendly forces.

Descriptors

- (1) Minimal (far fewer aggressors than friendly assets)
- (2) Small (fewer aggressors than friendly assets)
- (3) Moderate (comparable level of threat to friendly assets)
- (4) Large (somewhat more threat than friendly assets)
- (5) Overwhelming (significantly more aggressors than friendly assets)

C 2.9.5.1 Threat Land Force Size

Relative size of land forces of the potential threat to friendly land forces.

Descriptors

- (1) Minimal (far fewer enemy than friendly land force assets)
- (2) Small (fewer enemy than friendly land force assets)
- (3) Moderate (comparable level of enemy to friendly land force assets)
- (4) Large (somewhat more enemy than friendly land force assets)
- (5) Overwhelming (significantly more enemy than friendly land force assets)

C 2.9.5.2 Threat Naval Force Size

Relative size of naval forces of the potential threat to friendly naval forces.

Descriptors

- (1) Minimal (far fewer enemy than friendly naval assets)
- (2) Small (fewer enemy than friendly naval assets)
- (3) Moderate (comparable level of enemy to friendly naval assets)
- (4) Large (somewhat more enemy than friendly naval assets)
- (5) Overwhelming (significantly more enemy than friendly naval assets)

C 2.9.5.3 Threat Air Force Size

Relative size of air forces of the potential threat to friendly air forces.

Descriptors

- (1) Minimal (far fewer enemy than friendly air assets)
- (2) Small (fewer enemy than friendly air assets)
- (3) Moderate (comparable level of enemy to friendly air assets)

- (4) Large (somewhat more enemy than friendly air assets)
- (5) Overwhelming (significantly more enemy than friendly air assets)

C 2.9.5.4 Threat Space Force Capability

Relative capability of the potential threat to inhibit operations of friendly space forces.

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Low (minimal ability to inhibit space force operations)
- (3) Moderate (comparable capability between adversary and friendly space forces)
- (4) Large (some adversary advantage in inhibiting friendly space force operations)
- (5) Overwhelming (significant adversary capability to inhibit operations of friendly space operations)

C 2.9.5.5 Threat Information Operations Capability

Relative information operations capability of the potential threat.

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Low (minimal ability to impact friendly forces or operations)
- (3) Moderate (comparable capability to adversely impact friendly forces or operations)
- (4) Large (significant capability to adversely impact friendly forces or operations)
- (5) Overwhelming (extensive and proven capability to inhibit operations of friendly forces or operations)

C 2.9.6 Threat Disposition

Status of deployed forces belonging to a potential aggressor.

Descriptors

- (2) No (not positioned for attack)
- (3) Partial (partially positioned for attack)
- (4) Full (fully positioned for attack)

C 2.9.7 Threat Axis

Direction from which threat action is expected to come.

Descriptors

- (1) Single and known
- (2) Single and unknown
- (3) Ambiguous
- (4) Multiple
- (5) Multiple and unknown

C 2.9.8 Threat of Nature Capability

Relative capability of a potential natural threat to interrupt civilian or military operations.

Descriptors

- (1) Low (minimal ability to inhibit activities, e.g., Cat 1 Hurricane)
- (2) Moderate (some capability to adversely impact activities, e.g., Cat 2 Hurricane)
- (3) Large (significant capability to adversely impact activities, e.g., Cat 3 Hurricane)
- (4) Very large (most activities curtailed in favor of protection, e.g., Cat 4 Hurricane)

(5) Massive (activities generally cease and survival becomes the focus, e.g., Cat 5 Hurricane)

C 2.10 CONFLICT

C 2.10.1 State of Conflict

Level of conflict in operational area.

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Pre-hostilities
- (2) Post-hostilities
- (3) Cease-fire
- (4) Preliminary skirmishes
- (4) Mop-up
- (5) Fully developed

C 2.10.2 Breadth of Conflict

Scope and breadth of conflict area.

Descriptors

- (1) Isolated
- (2) Localized
- (3) Area/Theater
- (4) Multi-Area/Theater
- (5) Global

C 2.10.3 Type of Conflict

Type of weapons and forces employed.

Descriptors

- (2) Conventional
- (3) Unconventional
- (4) Biological
- (4) Chemical
- (4) Nuclear

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

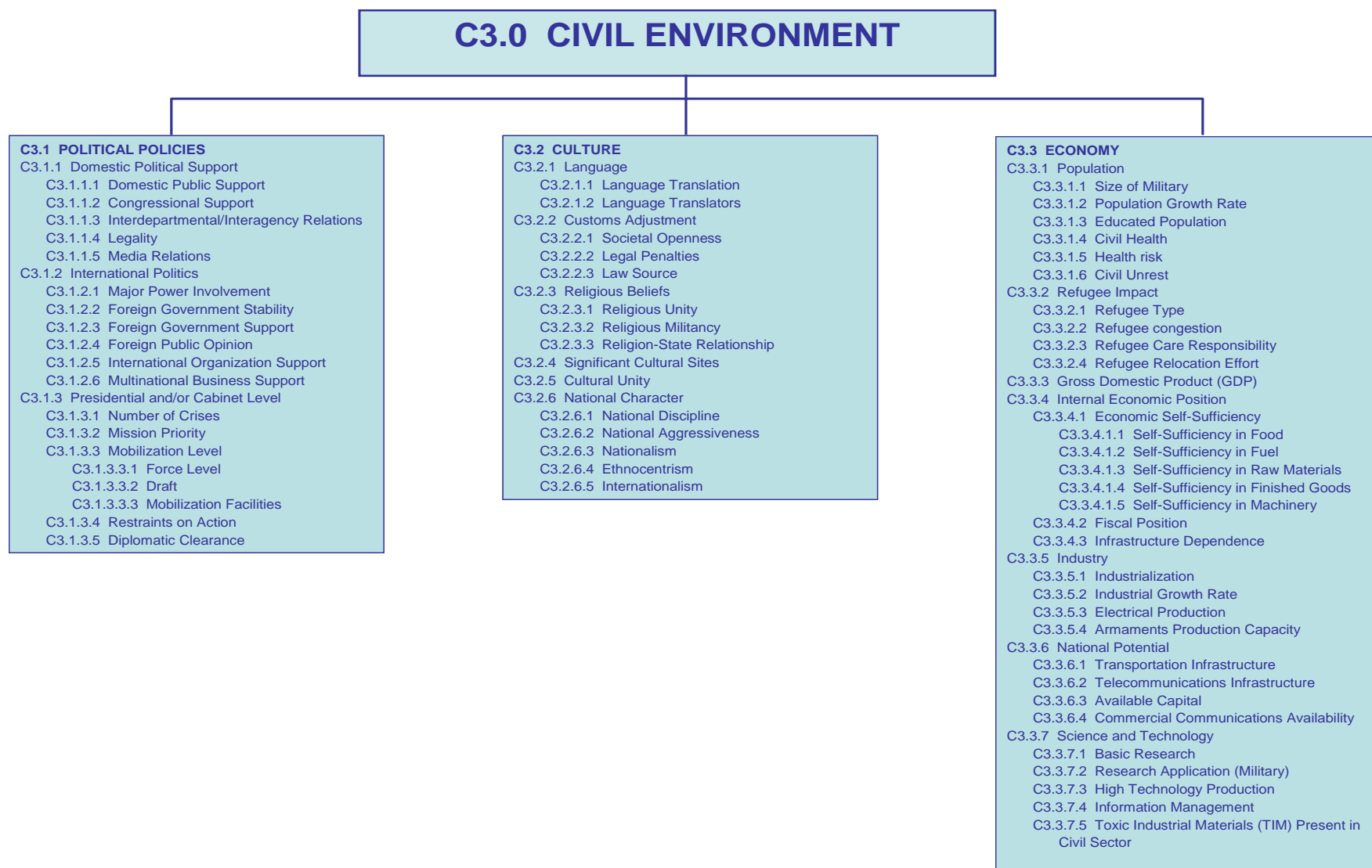


Figure 4-4 Conditions of the Civil Environment

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

C. Conditions of the Civil Environment

This section includes factors related to a people, their government, politics, culture, and economy that impact operations. The major subcategories of civil conditions are political policies, culture, and economy.

C 3 CIVIL ENVIRONMENT

Factors related to a people's government, history, politics, culture, and economy that impact military operations.

C 3.1 POLITICAL POLICIES

Factors that derive from the people, their national government, and international and nongovernmental organizations that support or oppose a particular response or military action.

Descriptors

- (1) Fully supportive
- (2) Mostly supportive
- (3) Mixed support
- (4) Neutral
- (5) Opposed

C 3.1.1 Domestic Political Support

Support of the people and local government in the region, as opposed to the government leadership, itself, for a particular response or military action.

Descriptors

- (1) Full
- (2) Limited
- (3) Very limited
- (4) Neutral
- (5) Negative

C 3.1.1.1 Domestic Public Support

Public support for the actions of their government.

Descriptors

- (1) Full (overwhelming majority of citizens in support)
- (2) Limited (majority of citizens in general support, some with reservations)
- (3) Very limited (small majority of citizens in support, most with reservations)
- (4) Neutral
- (5) Negative (majority of citizens in opposition)

C 3.1.1.2 Congressional Support

Legislative Branch support of Executive Branch or Cabinet Secretary.

Descriptors

- (1) Full (resolution passed)
- (2) Limited (resolution passed with restrictions)
- (3) Very limited (resolution passed with numerous restrictions)
- (4) Neutral (no resolution offered)

(5) Negative (resolution rejected)

C 3.1.1.3 Interdepartmental/Interagency Relationships

Extent to which Executive Branch and other agencies work together toward articulated goals.

Descriptors

- (1) Fully cooperative
- (2) Mostly cooperative
- (3) Partially cooperative
- (4) Uncooperative
- (5) In opposition (working in opposition to one another)

C 3.1.1.4 Legality

Extent to which an act or action is in accordance with domestic or international law.

Descriptors

- (2) Full
- (3) Disputed (ambiguous)
- (4) Condemned (clearly violates laws)

C 3.1.1.5 Media Relations

Rapport between government agencies and the media, and attitude of the media toward a particular response or military activity.

Descriptors

- (1) Mutually supportive
- (2) Cooperative
- (3) Neutral
- (4) Strained
- (5) Adversarial

C 3.1.2 International Politics

Political factors, independent of one's own government, which impact commander's freedom of action.

Descriptors

- (1) Fully supportive
- (2) Mostly supportive
- (3) Indifferent
- (4) Somewhat opposed
- (5) Opposed (unilateral action)

C 3.1.2.1 Major Power Involvement

Major power interests about a region, a response action, or a military operation and the ability and willingness of a particular major power to act on those interests.

Descriptors

- (1) Engaged (major power has interests and is acting)
- (2) Active (major power has interests and may be willing to act)
- (3) Limited (major power has interests but is not inclined to act)
- (4) Very limited (major power has interests but no ability to act)

(5) No (lack of major power interest)

C 3.1.2.2 Foreign Government Stability

Degree to which governments in a region remain in power and are consistent in their policies.

Descriptors

- (1) Very high (long history of stability)
- (2) High (solid, recent history of stability)
- (3) Moderate (fluctuating)
- (4) Low (unpredictable)
- (5) No (turmoil)

C 3.1.2.3 Foreign Government Support

Willingness of a foreign government to support diplomatic, information, military, humanitarian, or economic actions of another nation.

Descriptors

- (1) Complete
- (2) Diplomatic
- (3) Limited
- (4) Neutral
- (5) Negative

C 3.1.2.4 Foreign Public Opinion

Foreign public attitude expressed about a particular response or military operation.

Descriptors

- (1) Supportive
- (2) Moderately supportive
- (3) Indifferent
- (4) Moderately opposed
- (5) Aggressively opposed

C 3.1.2.5 International Organization Support

Degree of support expressed by nongovernmental organizations for a particular response or military actions.

Descriptors

- (1) Abundant
- (2) Fostering
- (3) Limited
- (4) Uncertain
- (5) No

C 3.1.2.6 Multinational Business Support

Degree of support expressed by multinational business organizations for a particular response or military action.

Descriptors

- (1) Abundant
- (2) Fostering

- (2) Limited
- (3) Uncertain
- (5) No

C 3.1.3 Presidential and/or Cabinet Level Decisions

Decisions taken by the President and/or Cabinet level officers with regard to national security policy and strategy.

Descriptors

- (2) Clear and unrestrictive
- (3) Clear but restrictive
- (4) Vague

C 3.1.3.1 Number of Crises

Number of crises being addressed by the President or Cabinet Level Secretary and NSC or Homeland Security Council (HSC).

Descriptors

- (1) Zero
- (2) One
- (3) Two
- (4) Three
- (5) Four or more

C 3.1.3.2 Mission Priority

Relationship of one mission compared to another.

Descriptors

- (1) Very high (much higher than other current missions)
- (2) High (somewhat higher priority than other current missions)
- (3) Moderate (comparable priority with other current missions)
- (4) Low (somewhat less than other current missions)
- (5) Very low (lower than other current missions)

C 3.1.3.3 Mobilization Level

Extent of national mobilization. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Partial mobilization (10 USC - SEC 12302)

Presidential Reserve Call-up (10 USC 12304)

Total Mobilization

Volunteerism (10 USC 12301 (d))

Full mobilization (USC 10 12301 (a))

Military Department Secretary 15-Day Call-up (10 USC 12301(b))

C 3.1.3.3.1 Force Level

Size of mobilization required.

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Limited (augmentation by Reserve component personnel or units required)

- (3) Partial (major support units required)
- (4) Full (major force buildup)
- (5) Total (all Reserve component forces plus draft)

C 3.1.3.3.2 Draft

Compulsory military service. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

No

Partial

All male

Full

C 3.1.3.3.3 Mobilization Facilities

Grounds, buildings, and equipment available to train or retrain an expanding active duty force.

Descriptors

(1) Abundant

(2) Adequate

(3) Limited

(4) Inadequate

(5) No

C 3.1.3.4 Restraints on Action

Limitations on a commander's freedom of action attendant to a Presidential and/or Secretary of Defense assigned mission.

Descriptors

(1) No

(2) Light (few restrictions)

(3) Moderate (alternate COAs can accommodate)

(4) Heavy (difficult to accommodate)

(5) Severe (impedes mission accomplishment)

C 3.1.3.5 Diplomatic Clearance

Clearance for aircraft/ship entry through a foreign nation's sovereign territory or airspace, independent of host nation support.

Descriptors

(1) Unlimited (blanket authorization)

(2) Granted (most direct route, speed, and/or altitude authorized)

(3) Limited (may include some restrictions on routes, speeds, and/or altitudes)

(4) Restricted (may include significant restrictions on routes, speeds, and/or altitudes)

(5) No (requested and refused)

C 3.2 CULTURE

Aspects of a people that relate to their language, history, customs, economics, religion, and character.

Descriptors

- (1) Western
- (2) Western-leaning
- (3) Neutral
- (4) Non-Western
- (5) Anti-Western

C 3.2.1 Language

Spoken and written means of communication.

Descriptors

- (1) Primarily English
- (2) English as secondary
- (3) Familiarity with English
- (4) Other major
- (5) No English

C 3.2.1.1 Language Translation

Types of translations to be performed during mission, including migrant processing, weaponeering, engineering, intelligence, POW interrogation, and staff coordination.

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Social (Level 2+)
- (3) Technical (Level 3+)
- (4) Social and technical
- (5) Diplomatic/political (Level 3/4/5)

C 3.2.1.2 Language Translators

Number and type of translators to be used during mission, including those for weaponeering, engineering, intelligence, POW interrogation, and staff coordination.

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Negligible (in-house capability)
- (3) Few (< 10 Level 2/3)
- (4) Many (10 to 50 Level 3+)
- (5) Numerous (> 50 Level 3+)

C 3.2.2 Customs Adjustment

Customs within a nation or area that may require accommodation.

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Minor
- (3) Moderate
- (4) Significant
- (5) Very significant (disruptive)

C 3.2.2.1 Societal Openness

Degree to which the population of a nation or area is open to the presence of people from different nations or cultural backgrounds.

Descriptors

- (1) Very high (easy to penetrate)
- (2) High
- (3) Moderate
- (4) Limited (difficult to penetrate)
- (5) No (inaccessible)

C 3.2.2.2 Legal Penalties

Seriousness of legal or religious penalties in a foreign nation, associated with acts that violate cultural or legal norms.

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Few
- (3) Moderate
- (4) High
- (5) Very high

C 3.2.2.3 Law Source

Basis for current laws and justice (see C 3.2.2.2, Legal Penalties).

Descriptors

- (1) English Common Law
- (2) Napoleonic Code
- (3) Roman codes
- (4) Other civil law systems
- (5) Sharia (Koran)

C 3.2.3 Religious Beliefs

Strength of adherence to religion, its impact on behavior, and degree of domination over the life of a nation. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

- No
- Indifferent
- Moderate
- Strong
- Extreme

C 3.2.3.1 Religious Unity

Degree of religious unity within a nation. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

- Strong (monolithic)
- Moderately strong
- Moderate (stratified)
- Low (fragmented)
- No

C 3.2.3.2 Religious Militancy

Degree to which a religious group believes it can or should impose its views on others, internally or externally, by force of arms, if necessary.

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Very limited (occasionally politically active internally; disinclined to impose religious views externally)
- (3) Limited (politically active internally; disinclined to impose religious views externally)
- (4) Significant (politically active internally; exports beliefs by missionary activity)
- (5) Very significant (aggressively pursues internal domination and exports beliefs by force)

C 3.2.3.3 Religion-State Relationship

Extent to which a given religion influences the civil government of a nation.

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Very limited (minor influence on civil law)
- (3) Limited (influences civil law)
- (4) Strong (guides civil law)
- (5) Dominant (theocracy)

C 3.2.4 Significant Cultural Sites

Restrictions on actions due to existence of particular sites held by certain cultures or religions to be sacred places or national treasures.

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Very few
- (3) Few
- (4) Some
- (5) Many (or internationally significant sites)

C 3.2.5 Cultural Unity

Extent to which a country is free from serious ethnic, cultural, and language divisions.

Descriptors

- (1) Very high (unified with history of cultural unity)
- (2) High (newly unified, recently overcame divisions)
- (3) Moderate (few divisions, causing minor problems)
- (4) Low (significant divisions and problems)
- (5) Very low (serious divisions, causing internal conflict)

C 3.2.6 National Character

Perceived behavior of populace in a nation or an area.

Descriptors

- (1) Open and adaptable
- (2) Moderately tolerant
- (3) Careful and moderate
- (4) Moderately intolerant

(5) Closed and rigid

C 3.2.6.1 National Discipline

Historically-based perception of a nation's response to the direction and will of its central government. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

High (blind adherence)

Moderate (willing conformance)

Limited (questioning acceptance)

Low (some nonconformance)

Very low (rebellious nonconformance)

C 3.2.6.2 National Aggressiveness

Tendency to use national power to achieve goals. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Very high

High

Moderate

Low

Very low

C 3.2.6.3 Nationalism

Belief that the good of the nation is paramount. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Very high

High

Moderate

Low

Very low

C 3.2.6.4 Ethnocentrism

Degree of emphasis on a particular ethnic grouping or background. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

(1) Very high

(2) High

(3) Moderate

(4) Low

(5) Very low

C 3.2.6.5 Internationalism

Degree of involvement in international organizations, even to the extent of granting some degree of sovereignty to an international organization. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Strong (supports supra-national approaches)

Moderate (cooperates with international organizations)

Selective (some involvement)

Low (resists involvement of international organizations)

Anti- (actively opposes nongovernmental organizations approaches)

C 3.3 ECONOMY

Factors that provide a nation with the manpower, materiel and money to allow it to play a role on the military stage and shape that role. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Knowledge-based, post-industrial (Third Wave)

Transitional

Industrial (Second Wave)

Agrarian (First Wave)

No (hunter-gatherer society)

C 3.3.1 Population

Population of a nation or region based on estimates from the Bureau of the Census. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Very large (> 150 million)

Large (> 75 to 150 million)

Medium (> 30 to 75 million)

Small (5 to 30 million)

Very small (< 5 million)

C 3.3.1.1 Size of Military

Number of people in a nation or region who are currently under arms, or trained and available for military service. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Very large (> 5 million)

Large (> 2 to 5 million)

Medium (> 500,000 to 2 million)

Small (200,000 to 500,000)

Very small (< 200,000)

C 3.3.1.2 Population Growth Rate

Annual change in a nation's population (due to birthrates, migration, etc.). Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Positive (> 0.5 to 2%)

Stable (0.5 to -0.5%)

Exploding (> 2%)

Negative (< -0.5 to -1%)

Serious negative (< -1%)

C 3.3.1.3 Educated Population

General level of education of the people of a nation. Ranked here by average literacy level, it is also reflected by (1) total secondary schools, technical schools, and university graduates per 100,000 population; and (2) total schools and universities per 100,000 population. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Very high (> 95%)

High (86 to 95%)

Moderate (61 to 85%)

Low (50 to 60%)

Very low (< 50%)

C 3.3.1.4 Civil Health

Physical and medical condition of a people, ranked by life expectancy at birth.

Descriptors

(1) Robust (> 75 years)

(2) Good (66 to 75 years)

(3) Fair (56 to 65 years)

(4) Low (50 to 55 years)

(5) Poor (< 50 years)

C 3.3.1.5 Health Risk

Disease presence and conditions favorable to disease transmission.

Descriptors

(1) Very low

(2) Low

(3) Moderate

(4) High

(5) Very high

C 3.3.1.6 Civil Unrest

Level of dissension within a nation or region as reflected by acts of civil disobedience or demonstrations against government or government policies. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

No

Little (annual incidents)

Moderate (quarterly incidents)

Extensive (monthly incidents)

Heavy (weekly incidents)

C 3.3.2 Refugee Impact

Impact of need for humane treatment of refugees and displaced persons on military operations.

Descriptors

(1) No

(2) Low

- (3) Moderate (minor impacts)
- (4) Significant (major impacts)
- (5) Severe (highly disruptive)

C 3.3.2.1 Refugee Type

Principal reason for population dislocation or migration. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

- Unknown
- Political
- Economic
- Religious
- War

C 3.3.2.2 Refugee Congestion

Degree of disruption of main supply routes, avenues of approach, and LOCs.

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Little (speed reduced slightly)
- (3) Moderate (speed reduced significantly)
- (4) Heavy (stoppages, intermittent slowdowns)
- (5) Severe (extended stoppages, prolonged slowdowns)

C 3.3.2.3 Refugee Care Responsibility

Requirement to provide basic shelter, security, health, sanitation, and nutrition for refugees.

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Little (own forces provide 5 to 10% of services; major services provided by other groups)
- (3) Moderate (own forces provide 11 to 20% of services; some services provided by other groups)
- (4) Significant (own forces provide 21 to 30% of services; drain on forces)
- (5) Severe (own forces provide > 30% of services; major drain on forces)

C 3.3.2.4 Refugee Relocation Effort

Degree of effort expended by military forces to place refugees back in original homes or cities.

Descriptors

- (1) No
- (2) Little (own forces provide 5 to 10% of relocation effort; major relocation efforts provided by other groups)
- (3) Moderate (own forces provide 11 to 20% of relocation effort; some relocation efforts provided by other groups)
- (4) Significant (own forces provide 21 to 30% of relocation effort; drain on forces)
- (5) Severe (own forces provide > 30% of relocation effort; major drain on forces)

C 3.3.3 Gross Domestic Product (GDP)

Value of goods and services produced domestically, measured in U.S. dollars. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Very large (> 1000 billion)

Large (500 to 1000 billion)

Medium (100 to 500 billion)

Small (30 to 100 billion)

Very small (< 30 billion)

C 3.3.4 International Economic Position

Relative economic standing of a nation or region. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Powerful (G-7+)

Strong (post-industrial)

Moderate (industrial)

Low (newly industrialized)

Poor (pre-industrial)

C 3.3.4.1 Economic Self-Sufficiency

Ability of a nation to sustain itself without support from other nations. It is not only the amount of imports to exports, but also the dependence on the import of a particular product and the uniqueness of that product can make a nation vulnerable. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Very high (self-sufficient)

High (dependent on other nations for very few goods)

Moderate (dependent on other nations for few goods)

Low (dependent on other nations for some critical items)

Very low (dependent on other nations for most critical items)

C 3.3.4.1.1 Self-Sufficiency in Food

Amount of food consumption produced locally. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Very high (> 75%)

High (66 to 75%)

Moderate (36 to 65%)

Low (21 to 35%)

Very low (< 20%)

C 3.3.4.1.2 Self-Sufficiency in Fuel

Amount of fuel consumption produced locally. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Very high (> 75%)

High (66 to 75%)

Moderate (36 to 65%)

Low (21 to 35%)

Very low (< 20%)

C 3.3.4.1.3 Self-Sufficiency in Raw Materials

Amount of raw materials (needed for finished goods consumption) produced locally. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Very high (> 75%)

High (66 to 75%)

Moderate (36 to 65%)

Low (21 to 35%)

Very low (< 20%)

C 3.3.4.1.4 Self-Sufficiency in Finished Goods

Amount of finished goods (needed for local economy) produced locally. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Very high (> 75%)

High (66 to 75%)

Moderate (36 to 65%)

Low (21 to 35%)

Very low (< 20%)

C 3.3.4.1.5 Self-Sufficiency in Machinery

Amount of machinery (needed for local economy) produced locally. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Very high (> 75%)

High (66 to 75%)

Moderate (36 to 65%)

Low (21 to 35%)

Very low (< 20%)

C 3.3.4.2 Fiscal Position

Availability of currency and reserves to support operational response or military actions. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Very strong

Strong

Adequate

Weak

Very weak

C 3.3.4.3 Infrastructure Dependence

Degree of infrastructure (roads, shipping/fishing fleet, railroads, pipelines, communications, etc.) required to sustain the economy. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Very low (significant excess of infrastructure capacity or very low economic needs required to sustain economy)

Low (excess of infrastructure capacity or low economic needs required to sustain economy)

Moderate (economy capable of withstanding some loss of infrastructure)

High (most infrastructure required to sustain basic economy)

Very high (full infrastructure required to sustain basic economy)

C 3.3.5 Industry

General ability of a nation to produce materiel for response operations or warfighting. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Very highly developed (produces all materiel to support response or military operations)

Highly developed (produces most materiel to support response or military operations)

Moderately developed (produces some materiel to support response or military operations)

Limited (produces little materiel (depends heavily on imports) to support response or military operations)

No

C 3.3.5.1 Industrialization

Extent of industrialization, measured as percent of GDP. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Very heavy (> 40% GDP)

Heavy (31 to 40% GDP)

Moderate (21 to 30% GDP)

Limited (6 to 20% GDP)

Low (< 5% GDP)

C 3.3.5.2 Industrial Growth Rate

Annualized rate of growth in industrial production. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Very positive (> 4%)

Positive (> 2 to 4%)

Low (0 to 2%)

Negative (0 to -4%)

Serious (any continuous decline)

C 3.3.5.3 Electrical Production

Electrical generation capacity per capita. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Very high (> 5000 kWh)

High (4001 to 5000 kWh)

Moderate (1001 - 4000 kWh)

Low (500 to 1000 kWh)

Very low (< 500 kWh)

C 3.3.5.4 Armaments Production Capacity

Annual armaments production capacity.

Descriptors

- (1) Abundant (self-sustaining in all forms of armament production using multiple sources)
- (2) Extensive (nearly self-sustaining in all forms of armament production)
- (3) Significant (nearly self-sustaining in multiple forms of armament production)
- (4) Limited (nearly self-sustaining in limited forms of armament production)
- (5) Negligible

C 3.3.6 National Potential

A nation's ability to expand its economy and thus its war-making potential.

Descriptors

- (1) Large (ability to expand and focus immediately a large portion of the nation's industrial base on defense)
- (2) Significant (ability to expand and focus, reasonably quickly, a significant portion of the nation's industrial base on defense)
- (3) Moderate (ability to expand and focus, over time, a moderate portion of nation's industrial base on defense)
- (4) Limited (ability to expand and focus, over extended period of time, a limited portion of the nation's industrial base on defense)
- (5) Negligible (unable to expand or re-focus the nation's industrial base)

C 3.3.6.1 Transportation Infrastructure

Adequacy of railroads, highways, inland waterways, pipelines, sea and air ports, merchant marine ships, and telecommunication stations.

Descriptors

- (1) Very extensive
- (2) Extensive
- (3) Moderate
- (4) Limited
- (5) Inadequate

C 3.3.6.2 Telecommunications Infrastructure

Extent of national capability for transmission, emission, or reception of signals, writings, images, sounds, or information by wire, radio, visual, or any other means.

Descriptors

- (1) Very extensive (very extensive, modern infrastructure providing very extensive capabilities)
- (2) Extensive (extensive, modern infrastructure providing extensive capabilities)
- (3) Moderate (significant, but outdated infrastructure, providing moderate capability)
- (4) Limited (limited, outdated infrastructure providing limited capability)
- (5) Inadequate (inadequate, outdated infrastructure, providing inadequate capability)

C 3.3.6.3 Available Capital

A nation's available capital, including capital markets (banks, pension funds), capital goods (manufactured products used to produce other goods), and capital formation.

Descriptors

- (1) Abundant (unlimited)
- (2) Ample (internal sources satisfy all of the nation's needs)
- (3) Modest (internal sources satisfy some of the nation's needs)
- (4) Meager (internal sources satisfy only a fraction of the nation's needs)
- (5) Negligible (internal sources satisfy none of the nation's needs)

C 3.3.6.4 Commercial Communications Availability

Availability of commercial communications.

Descriptors

- (1) Very extensive (very extensive, modern infrastructure providing very extensive availability)
- (2) Extensive (extensive, modern infrastructure providing extensive availability)
- (3) Moderate (significant, but outdated infrastructure, providing moderate availability)
- (4) Limited (limited, outdated infrastructure providing limited availability)
- (5) Inadequate (inadequate, outdated infrastructure, providing inadequate availability)

C 3.3.7 Science and Technology

Level of effort and ability of a nation to develop and exploit science and technology.

Descriptors

- (1) Abundant
- (2) Ample
- (3) Modest
- (4) Insignificant
- (5) Negligible

C 3.3.7.1 Basic Research

Amount of a nation's intellectual resources applied to basic research.

Descriptors

- (1) Abundant
- (2) Ample
- (3) Modest
- (4) Insignificant
- (5) Negligible

C 3.3.7.2 Research Application (Military)

A nation's ability to turn basic research into militarily useful products.

Descriptors

- (1) Abundant
- (2) Ample
- (3) Modest
- (4) Insignificant
- (5) Negligible

C 3.3.7.3 High Technology Production

A nation's ability to mass-produce high-technology products.

Descriptors

- (1) Abundant

- (2) Ample
- (3) Modest
- (4) Insignificant
- (5) Negligible

C 3.3.7.4 Information Management

A nation's ability to collect and process information.

Descriptors

- (1) Extensive (fully integrated and networked)
- (2) Good (partially integrated and networked)
- (3) Fair (poorly integrated, but with access to Internet)
- (4) Poor (limited distributed-computer network)
- (5) Negligible (no distributed computer networks)

C 3.3.7.5 Toxic Industrial Materials (TIM) present in Civilian Sector

Any material which is toxic and/or lethal and not designed specifically for military purposes but may be employed as a warfare agent. Note: Likert scale depends on mission.

Descriptors

Negligible

TIM with quantity and location

TIC (toxic industrial chemicals) with quantity and location

TIB (toxic industrial biologicals) with quantity and location

TIR (toxic industrial radiologicals) with quantity and location

APPENDIX A – ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

AABFS	amphibious assault bulk fuel system
AAW	antiair warfare
ABS	American Bureau of Shipping
ADA	air defense artillery
ADM	atomic demolition munition
AFRTS	Armed Forces Radio and Television Service
AI	air interdiction
AIS	automated information system; automated identification system
AMIO	alien migrant interdiction operations
AO	area of operations
AOA	amphibious objective area
AOR	area of responsibility
APIC	Allied Press Information Center
APOD	air port of debarkation
APS	afloat pre-positioning shipping
ASSA	at sea space accountability
AT/FP	antiterrorism/force protection
ATO	air tasking order
ATON	aids to navigation
BA	Bridge Administration
BES	budget estimate submission
BDA	battle damage assessment
BOATALT	boat alteration
C2	command and control
C2P	command and control protection
C2W	command and control warfare
C3	command and control, and communications
C4	command and control, communications, and computers
C4I	command and control, communications, computers, and intelligence
C4ISR	command and control, communications, computers, intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance
CA	civil affairs
CAS	close air support
CASREP	casualty report
CBRNE	chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, and high-yield explosives
CCAS	contingency contract administration services
CCIR	commander's critical information requirement

Appendix A to COMDTINST M3501.6

CD/AMIO	counter drug/alien migrant interdiction operations
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liabilities Act
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CG-METL	Coast Guard Mission Essential Task List
CG-STILS	Coast Guard Standard After Action Information and Lessons Learned System
CGUTL	Coast Guard Universal Task LIST
CIP	Critical Infrastructure Program
CIS	communications and information systems
CISM	critical incident stress management
CJCS	Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff
CM	consequence management
CMO	civil-military operations
CNO	Chief of Naval Operations
COA	course of action
COMMZ	communications zone
COMSEC	communications security
CONPLAN	concept plan
CONUS	continental United States
COP	common operating picture
COTP	captain of the port
COTR	contracting officer technical representative
CPRL	contingency personnel requirements list
CPS	contingency planning system
CRAF	Civil Reserve Air Fleet
CRC	CONUS replacement center
CS	combat support
CSAR	combat search and rescue
CSS	combat service support
CW	carrier wave; continuous wave
DCA	defensive counterair
DEFCON	defense readiness condition
DHS	Department of Homeland Security
DIA	Defense Intelligence Agency
DIME	diplomatic, intelligence, military, economic
DISA	Defense Information Systems Agency
DLA	Defense Logistics Agency
DNI	Director of National Intelligence
DoD	Department of Defense
DOE	Department of Energy
DOJ	Department of Justice
DOS	Department of State
DOT	Department of Transportation

DOTMLPF	doctrine, organization, training, materiel, leadership and education, personnel and facilities
DR	Defense readiness
DTIRP	Defense Treaty Inspection Readiness Program
DTO	drug trafficking organization
DTRA	Defense Threat Reduction Agency
EA	electronic attack
EEFI	essential elements of friendly information
ELC	Engineering Logistics Center
EMCON	emissions control
EP	electronic protection
EPIRB	emergency position-indicating radio beacon
EPW	enemy prisoner of war
ES	electronic warfare support
ESSM	emergency ship salvage material
EW	electronic warfare
F2T2EA	find, fix, track, target, engage, assess
FAR	Federal Acquisition Regulation
FARP	forward arming and refueling points
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FHA	foreign humanitarian assistance
FIST	field intelligence support team
FM	frequency modulation
FMSC	federal maritime security coordinator
FOSC	federal on-scene coordinator
FWPCA	Federal Water Pollution Control Act
GCCS	Global Command and Control System
GMDSS	Global Maritime Distress and Safety System
GPMRC	Global Patient Movement Requirements Center
GPS	global positioning system
GTN	global transportation network
HA	humanitarian assistance
HCA	humanitarian and civic assistance
HITRON	helicopter interdiction tactical squadron
HN	host nation
HPT	high-payoff target
HPTL	high-payoff target list
HVT	high-value target
IA	information assurance
IALA	International Association of Lighthouse Authorities

Appendix A to COMDTINST M3501.6

IC	incident commander
ICC	Intelligence Coordination Center
ICS	incident command system
IDT	inactive duty training
IFF	identification, friend or foe
ILO	international labor organization
IMO	international maritime organization
IO	information operations
INFOSEC	information security
IPB	intelligence preparation of the battlespace
IR	intelligence requirements
IRR	individual ready reserve
ISPS	International Ship and Port Facility Security
ISR	intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance
ITD	International Division at Training Center, Yorktown
ITG	initial terminal guidance
ITV	in-transit visibility
I & W	indications and warnings
IW	information warfare
JAARS	Joint After Action Reporting System
JCEOI	communications electronic operation instructions
JFC	joint force commander
JFO	joint field office
JIB	Joint Information Bureau
JIC	Joint Information Center
JLOTS	joint logistics-over-the-shore
JMAO	Joint Mortuary Affairs Office
JMC	joint movement center
JMETL	joint mission essential task list
JOA	joint operations area
JOPEs	Joint Operation Planning and Execution System
JPD	Joint Planning Document
JPME	joint professional military education
JPTTA	Joint Personnel Training and Tracking Activity
JROC	Joint Requirements Oversight Council
JRSOI	joint reception, staging, onward movement and integration
JSRC	Joint Search and Rescue Center
JSPS	Joint Strategic Planning System
JTF	joint task force
JTFC	joint task force commander
LFT&E	live fire test and evaluation
LLIS	Lessons Learned Information System
LOC	lines of communication; letter of compliance

LOTS	logistics over-the-shore
MARPOL	maritime pollution; International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships
MARSEC	maritime security
MCA	military civic action
MDA	maritime domain awareness
MEPALT	marine environmental protection {system} alteration
MER	marine environmental response
METL	mission essential task list
METOC	meteorological and oceanographic
MHE	materials handling equipment
MI	marine inspection
MIFC	Maritime Intelligence Fusion Center
MILDEC	military deception
MISLE	Marine Information for Safety and Law Enforcement
ML	marine licensing
MLC	Maintenance and Logistics Command
MMW	multi-meter wave
MOA	memorandum of agreement
MODU	mobile offshore drilling unit
MOOTW	military operations other than war
MOU	memorandum of understanding
MPF	maritime prepositioning force
MSC	Military Sealift Command
MSST	maritime safety and security team
MTF	medical treatment facility
MTSA	Maritime Transportation Security Act
MWR	morale, welfare and recreation
NAR	nonconventional assisted recovery
NAVAIR	Naval Air Systems Command
NAVSEA	Naval Sea Systems Command
NAVSUP	Naval Supply Systems Command
NBCWRS	Nuclear Biological Chemical Warning and Reporting System
NCA	National Command Authority
NCR	National Capital Region
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NGO	nongovernmental organization
NMCC	National Military Command Center
NMCS	National Military Command System
NMS	National Maritime Strategy; National Military Strategy
NOK	next of kin
NRP	National Response Plan
NSCS	National Security Council System

Appendix A to COMDTINST M3501.6

NSFS	naval surface fire support
NSMS	National Strategy for Maritime Security
NTSB	National Transportation Safety Board
OA	operational area
OCA	offensive counterair
OCMI	Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection
OCONUS	outside the continental United States
OCS	outer continental shelf
OIC	officer in charge
OMB	Office of Management and Budget
OPAREA	operating area
OPCON	operational control
OPDS	offshore petroleum distribution system
OPLAN	operations plan/operational plan
OPORD	operations order/operational order
OPSEC	operations security
ORDALT	ordnance alteration
ORGMAN	organizational manual
OSD	Office of the Secretary of Defense
OSRO	oil spill removal organization
OT&E	operational test and evaluation
OTC	officer in tactical command
PA	public affairs
PAG	public affairs guidance
PBD	program budget decision
PDM	program decision memorandum
PFO	principal federal officer
PIAT	public information assistance team
PIM	position of intended movement
PIR	priority intelligence requirements
PKO	peacekeeping operation
PMRC	Patient Movement Requirements Center
POD	port of debarkation
POE	port of embarkation
POL	petroleum, oil, and lubricants
POM	preparation for overseas movement; program objective memorandum
PP&P	preparation, preservation, and packaging
PPBS	Planning, Programming, and Budgeting System
PR	personnel recovery
PRC	populace and resource control
PSS	port safety and security
PSYOP	psychological operation

PTSR	post-mobilization training support requirements
PVO	private voluntary organization
PWCS	port, waterways and coastal security
QA	quality assurance
R&R	rest and relaxation
RATT	radio teletype
RBS	recreational boating safety
RC	Reserve Components
RCC	Rescue Coordination Center
RDT&E	research, development, test, and evaluation
RF	radio frequency
RHIB	rigid hulled inflatable boat
RMS	Readiness Management System
ROE	rules of engagement
RO/RO	roll-on/roll-off
ROTC	Reserve Officer Training Corps
RRF	Ready Reserve Force
RSOI	reception, staging, onward movement, and integration
SAO	security assistance organization
SAR	search and rescue
SARSAT	search and rescue satellite-aided tracking
SEAD	suppression of enemy air defenses
SEAL	sea-air-land team
SERE	survival, evasion, resistance and escape
SHIPALT	ship alteration
SITREP	situation report
SLOC	sea lines of communications
SMC	SAR mission coordinator
SOF	special operations forces
SOFA	Status of Forces Agreement
SOLAS	safety of life at sea
SORTS	Status Of Resources and Training System
SPIE	special purpose insertion/extraction
SPOD	sea port of debarkation
SPOE	sea port of embarkation
STCW	Standards of Training, Certification and Watchkeeping
SUROBS	surf observation
TACON	tactical control
TAV	total asset visibility
TMD	theater missile defense
TOA	transfer of authority

Appendix A to COMDTINST M3501.6

TPFDD	Time-Phased Force Deployment Data
TPMRC	Theater Patient Movement Requirements Center
TST	time-sensitive target
TTP	tactics, techniques, and procedures
TTY	teletype
TW/AA	tactical warning and attack assessment
UARCC	Unconventional Assisted Recovery Coordination Center
UIC	unit identification code
U.N.	United Nations
UNREP	underway replenishment
U.S.	United States
USA	United States of America
USCG	United States Coast Guard
USNORTHCOM	United States Northern Command
USTRANSCOM	United States Transportation Command
VBSS	visit, board, search and seizure
VERTREP	vertical replenishment
VISA	Voluntary Intermodal Sealift Agreement
VOD	vertical onboard delivery
WLB	seagoing buoy tender
WWM	waterways management